

# Finance

Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS) 2018-19

This IPEDS Finance data collection instrument was used during the 2017-18 data collection. Changes to the IPEDS Finance component starting with the 2018-19 data collection are reflected on the next 4 pages.

## Changes to IPEDS Finance component, 2018-19

<p>Changed instruction/FAQ/screen (where applicable; additions in red, deletions with <del>striketrough</del>, rewording in blue)</p>	<p>Change type (e.g., addition/<del>deletion</del>/rewording)</p>
<p>Revise FAQ #18 for Public GASB institutions:</p> <p>What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?</p> <p>GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state’s defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses <del>across the functional categories</del> to the other functional expenses category, as reported on their GPFS.</li> <li>• In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.</li> <li>• In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.</li> </ul> <p>Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan</li> <li>• If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)</li> <li>• If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it</li> <li>• If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere</li> </ul>	<p>Rewording to clarify allocation method</p>

New FAQ for Public GASB institutions addressing a new accounting standard, GASB Statement 75:

What are the impacts of GASB Statement 75 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?

GASB Statement 75 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state’s postemployment benefit plan, or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part D, to report the amount of OPEB liability or asset as a result of GASB 74/75 implementation on line 05 – adjustments to beginning net position. Because line 05 is a calculation of “line 06 – Net position end of year” minus the sum of “line 03 – net position beginning of year” and “line 04 – change in net position”, the new OPEB liability or asset should be included in line 06 in order for it to be included in line 05. Don’t include the OPEB liability or asset in line 03 or 04. Also, institutions should indicate in the caveat box that their line 05 adjustments are due to GASB 74/75 implementation.
- In Part C-1, to allocate OPEB-related expenses to the other functional expenses category.
- In Part C-2, to allocate OPEB-related expenses to the benefits expense category.
- In Part M, do not include with any portion of OPEB-related items with the pension-related items.

*Note for institutions that were early implementers of GASB 74/75:*

Disregard the first bullet above.

*Note for institutions with jointly audited financial statements:*

In the case where the system office absorbs all the OPEB liabilities, expenses, and deferrals for the campuses; only the system office should include the OPEB liabilities/assets, deferrals, and expenses in its IPEDS reporting. In the case where the institution shares an audited financial statement with another entity (e.g., with district, high school, hospital, etc.), the institution should report only its proportionate share of the OPEB expense, liability, and deferrals.

Addition for clarification because general accounting standard was revised.

Revised instructions for GASB forms to provide clarification for new general accounting standard.

**Part C-1: Expenses and Other Deductions: Functional Classification**

As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 and 75, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions," and "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than public Pensions (OPEB)," public institutions with defined pension and postemployment benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension and OPEB liability and related pension-expenses and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension and OPEB expense that is recognized by GASB 68 and 75, as reported on the GPFS, should be allocated to Line 14-Other Functional Expenses and Deductions.

Line 14 - Other functional expenses and deductions - This amount is generated by taking the total of line 19 and deducting the total of lines 01 through 13. Pension and OPEB expenses as recognized by GASB 68 and 75 should be allocated to this category.

**Part C-2: Expenses and Other Deductions: Natural Classification**

Line 19-3, Benefits - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred. As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68 and 75, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions," and "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefits Other than Pensions (OPEB)," public institutions with defined pension and postemployment benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension and OPEB liability and related pension expenses and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension and OPEB expense that is recognized by GASB 68 and 75, as reported on the GPFS, should be included here. ~~As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27," public institutions with defined benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension liability and related pension expense and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension expense that is recognized by GASB 68, as reported on the GPFS, should be included here.~~

Rewording.  
For  
clarification.

<p>Revise instructions for line 24 and 25 of the revenues section for Public GASB institutions:</p> <p><b>24 – Total other revenues and additions</b> — This <b>generated amount</b> should be the total of all revenue and additions included in the GPFS below the line on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position for “income before other revenues, expenses, gains, and losses.” There may be more than one figure in your own GPFS and thus it may be necessary to combine the revenues and additions reported in this category.</p> <p><b>25 – Total all revenues and other additions</b> — <b>Report the total of all revenues, including operating, nonoperating, and other revenues and additions from the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. This amount is automatically generated by adding</b> should be the sum of the amounts from lines 09, 19, and 24.</p>	<p>Rewording to clarify what’s automatically generated and what is reported.</p>
<p>Revise glossary definition for “net income” to better clarify:</p> <p><b>Net income:</b> The final figure in the income statement when revenues exceed expenses. <b>For for-profit institutions, this figure is net of gains and losses.</b></p>	<p>Rewording for clarification.</p>

**Finance for degree-granting public institutions using GASB Reporting Standards**

Overview

**Finance Overview**

**Purpose**

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements.

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

**Resources:**

To download the survey materials for this component: [Survey Materials](#)

To access your prior year data submission for this component: [Reported Data](#)

If you have questions about completing this survey, please contact the **IPEDS Help Desk at 1-877-225-2568**.

**Reporting Standard**

**Please indicate which reporting standards are used to prepare your financial statements:**

GASB (Governmental Accounting Standards Board), using standards of GASB 34 & 35

FASB (Financial Accounting Standards Board)

**Please consult your business officer for the correct response before saving this screen.** Your response to this question will determine the forms you will receive for reporting finance data.

**General Information**  
**GASB-Reporting Institutions (aligned form)**

To the extent possible, the finance data requested in this report should be provided from your institution's audited General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Please refer to the instructions specific to each screen of the survey for details and references.

**1. Fiscal Year Calendar**

**This report covers financial activities for the 12-month fiscal year:** (The fiscal year reported should be the most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017.)

Beginning: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input type="text"/>	Year: <input type="text"/>
And ending: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input type="text"/>	Year: <input type="text"/>

**2. Audit Opinion**

Did your institution receive an unqualified opinion on its General Purpose Financial Statements from your auditor for the fiscal year noted above? (If your institution is audited only in combination with another entity, answer this question based on the audit of that entity.)

<input type="radio"/> Unqualified	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Qualified (Explain in box below)	<input type="radio"/> Don't know OR in progress (Explain in box below)
-----------------------------------	--	---

**3. Reporting Model**

GASB Statement No. 34 offers three alternative reporting models for special-purpose governments like colleges and universities. Which model is used by your institution?

<input type="radio"/> Business Type Activities
<input type="radio"/> Governmental Activities
<input type="radio"/> Governmental Activities with Business-Type Activities

**4. Intercollegiate Athletics**

If your institution participates in intercollegiate athletics, are the expenses accounted for as auxiliary enterprises or treated as student services?

<input type="radio"/> Auxiliary enterprises
<input type="radio"/> Student services
<input type="radio"/> Does not participate in intercollegiate athletics
<input type="radio"/> Other (specify in box below)

**5. Endowment Assets**

Does this institution or any of its foundations or other affiliated organizations own endowment assets ?

<input type="radio"/> No
<input type="radio"/> Yes - (report endowment assets)

**6. Pension**

Does your institution include pension liabilities, expenses, and/or deferrals for one or more defined benefit pension plans in its General Purpose Financial Statements?

<input type="radio"/> No
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes

**You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.**

Part A - Statement of Net Position Page 1

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and D should include ALL of your child institutions

Line no.		Current year amount	Prior year amount
	<b>Assets</b>		
01	Total <u>current assets</u>	<input type="text"/>	
31	Depreciable <u>capital assets</u> , net of depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
04	Other noncurrent assets CV=[A05-A31]	<input type="text"/>	
05	Total <u>noncurrent assets</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<b>Total assets</b> CV=(A01+A05)	<input type="text"/>	
19	<b>Deferred outflows of resources</b>	<input type="text"/>	
	<b>Liabilities</b>		
07	<u>Long-term debt, current portion</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	Other current liabilities CV=(A09-A07)	<input type="text"/>	
09	Total <u>current liabilities</u>	<input type="text"/>	
10	<u>Long-term debt</u>	<input type="text"/>	
11	Other noncurrent liabilities CV=(A12-A10)	<input type="text"/>	
12	Total <u>noncurrent liabilities</u>	<input type="text"/>	
13	<b>Total liabilities</b> CV=(A09+A12)	<input type="text"/>	
20	<b>Deferred inflows of resources</b>	<input type="text"/>	
	<b>Net Position</b>		
14	<u>Invested in capital assets, net of related debt</u>	<input type="text"/>	
15	<u>Restricted-expendable</u>	<input type="text"/>	
16	<u>Restricted-nonexpendable</u>	<input type="text"/>	
17	<u>Unrestricted</u> CV=[A18-(A14+A15+A16)]	<input type="text"/>	
18	<b>Net position</b> CV=[(A06+A19)-(A13+A20)]	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part A - Statement of Net Position Page 2

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Description	Ending balance	Prior year Ending balance
<b>Capital Assets</b>			
21	<u>Land and land improvements</u>	<input type="text"/>	
22	<u>Infrastructure</u>	<input type="text"/>	
23	<u>Buildings</u>	<input type="text"/>	
32	Equipment, including art and <u>library collections</u>	<input type="text"/>	
27	<u>Construction in progress</u>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Total for Plant, Property and Equipment</b> CV = (A21+ .. A27)			
28	<u>Accumulated depreciation</u>	<input type="text"/>	
33	Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization	<input type="text"/>	
34	Other capital assets	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part D - Summary of Changes In Net Position

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and D should include ALL of your child institutions

Line No.	Description	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Total revenues and other additions for this institution <b>AND all of its child institutions</b>	<input type="text"/>	
02	Total expenses and deductions for this institution <b>AND all of its child institutions</b>	<input type="text"/>	
03	Change in net position during year <b>CV=(D01-D02)</b>		
04	<u>Net position</u> beginning of year for this institution <b>AND all of its child institutions</b>	<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Adjustments to beginning net position</u> and other gains or losses <b>CV=[D06-(D03+D04)]</b>		
06	Net position end of year for this institution <b>AND all of its child institutions (from A18)</b>		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part E - Scholarships and Fellowships

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**DO NOT REPORT FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOANS (FDSL) ANYWHERE IN THIS SECTION**

Line No.	Scholarships and Fellowships	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	<u>Pell grants (federal)</u>	<input type="text"/>	
02	<u>Other federal grants (Do NOT include FDSL amounts)</u>	<input type="text"/>	
03	<u>Grants by state government</u>	<input type="text"/>	
04	<u>Grants by local government</u>	<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Institutional grants from restricted resources</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Institutional grants from unrestricted resources</u> <b>CV=[E07-(E01+...+E05)]</b>		
07	Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Discounts and Allowances</b>			
08	<u>Discounts and allowances applied to tuition and fees</u>	<input type="text"/>	
09	<u>Discounts and allowances applied to sales and services of auxiliary enterprises</u>	<input type="text"/>	
10	Total discounts and allowances <b>CV=(E08+E09)</b>		
11	Net scholarships and fellowships expenses after deducting discounts and allowances <b>CV= (E07-E10) This amount will be carried forward to C10 of the expense section.</b>		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part B - Revenues by Source (1)

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of Funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
<b>Operating Revenues</b>			
01	<u>Tuition and fees, after deducting discounts &amp; allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>	
	Grants and contracts - operating		
02	Federal operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
03	State operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
04	Local government/private operating grants and contracts		
	04a Local government operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
	04b Private operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
05	Sales and services of <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , after deducting <u>discounts and allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Sales and services of hospitals</u> , after deducting <u>patient contractual allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>	
26	<u>Sales and services of educational activities</u>	<input type="text"/>	
07	<u>Independent operations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	Other sources - operating <b>CV=[B09-(B01+ ...+B07)]</b>		
09	Total operating revenues	<input type="text"/>	

Part B - Revenues by Source (2)

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
	<b>Nonoperating Revenues</b>		
10	Federal <u>appropriations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
11	State <u>appropriations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
12	<u>Local appropriations, education district taxes, and similar support</u>	<input type="text"/>	
	Grants-nonoperating		
13	Federal nonoperating grants <b>Do NOT include Federal Direct Student Loans</b>	<input type="text"/>	
14	State nonoperating grants	<input type="text"/>	
15	Local government nonoperating grants	<input type="text"/>	
16	<u>Gifts, including contributions from affiliated organizations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
17	<u>Investment income</u>	<input type="text"/>	
18	Other nonoperating revenues CV=[B19-(B10+...+B17)]		
19	Total nonoperating revenues	<input type="text"/>	
27	Total operating and nonoperating revenues CV=[B19+B09]		
28	<b>12-month Student FTE from E12</b>		
29	Total operating and nonoperating revenues per student FTE CV=[B27/B28]		

Part B - Revenues by Source (3)

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
	Other Revenues and Additions		
20	<u>Capital appropriations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
21	<u>Capital grants and gifts</u>	<input type="text"/>	
22	<u>Additions to permanent endowments</u>	<input type="text"/>	
23	Other revenues and additions <b>CV=[B24-(B20+...+B22)]</b>		
24	Total other revenues and additions <b>CV=[B25-(B9+B19)]</b>		
25	Total all revenues and other additions	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part C-1 - Expenses by Functional Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Report Total Operating AND Nonoperating Expenses in this section

Line No.	Expense: Functional Classifications	Total amount	Prior Year Total Amount	Salaries and wages	Prior Year Salaries and wages
		(1)		(2)	
01	<u>Instruction</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02	<u>Research</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03	<u>Public service</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Academic support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Student services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
07	<u>Institutional support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
10	<u>Scholarships and fellowships expenses, net of discounts and allowances (from Part E, line 11)</u>				
11	<u>Auxiliary enterprises</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
12	<u>Hospital services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
13	<u>Independent operations</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
14	Other Functional Expenses and deductions CV=[C19-(C01+...+C13)]				
19	<b>Total expenses and deductions</b>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Part C-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Expense: Natural Classifications	Total Amount	Prior year amount
19-2	Salaries and Wages(from Part C-1,Column 2 line 19)		
19-3	Benefits	<input type="text"/>	
19-4	Operation and Maintenance of Plant (as a natural expense)	<input type="text"/>	
19-5	Depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
19-6	Interest	<input type="text"/>	
19-7	Other Natural Expenses and Deductions CV=[C19-1 - (C19-2 + ... + C19-6)]		
19-1	<b>Total Expenses and Deductions (from Part C-1, Line 19)</b>		
20-1	12-month Student FTE (from E12 survey)		
21-1	Total expenses and deductions per student FTE CV=[C19-1/C20-1]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part M - Pension Information

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Description	Current year amount	Prior Year amount
01	Pension expense	<input type="text"/>	
02	Net Pension liability	<input type="text"/>	
03	Deferred inflows related to pension	<input type="text"/>	
04	Deferred outflows related to pension	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part H - Details of Endowment Assets

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Value of Endowment Assets	Market Value	Prior Year Amounts
	Include not only endowment assets held by the institution, but any assets held by private foundations affiliated with the institution.		
01	Value of <u>endowment assets</u> at the beginning of the fiscal year	<input type="text"/>	
02	Value of <u>endowment assets</u> at the end of the fiscal year	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part J - Revenue Data for the Census Bureau

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Source and type	Amount				
	Total for all funds and operations (includes endowment funds, but excludes component units)	Education and general/independent operations	Auxiliary enterprises	Hospitals	Agriculture extension/experiment services
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
01 Tuition and fees					
02 Sales and services		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
03 Federal grants/contracts (excludes Pell Grants)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Revenue from the state government:					
04 State appropriations, current & capital		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
05 State grants and contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Revenue from local governments:					
06 Local appropriation, current & capital		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
07 Local government grants/contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
08 Receipts from property and non-property taxes	<input type="text"/>				
09 Gifts and private grants, NOT including capital grants	<input type="text"/>				
10 Interest earnings	<input type="text"/>				
11 Dividend earnings	<input type="text"/>				
12 Realized capital gains	<input type="text"/>				

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part K - Expenditure Data for the Census Bureau

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Category	Total for all funds and operations (includes endowment funds, but excludes component units)	Education and general/ independent operations	Auxiliary enterprises	Hospitals	Agriculture extension/ experiment services
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
02 Employee benefits, total		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
03 Payment to state retirement funds (maybe included in line 02 above)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
04 Current expenditures <b>including</b> salaries		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Capital outlays</b>					
05 Construction		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
06 Equipment purchases		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
07 Land purchases		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
08 Interest on debt outstanding, all funds and activities	<input type="text"/>				

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**Debt**

Category		Amount
01	Long-term debt outstanding at beginning of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
02	Long-term debt issued during fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
03	Long-term debt retired during fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
04	Long-term debt outstanding at end of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
05	Short-term debt outstanding at beginning of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
06	Short-term debt outstanding at end of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Assets		
Category		Amount
07	Total cash and security assets held at end of fiscal year in sinking or debt service funds	<input type="text"/>
08	Total cash and security assets held at end of fiscal year in bond funds	<input type="text"/>
09	Total cash and security assets held at end of fiscal year in all other funds	<input type="text"/>

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

### Prepared by

The name of the preparer is being collected so that we can follow up with the appropriate person in the event that there are questions concerning the data. The Keyholder will be copied on all email correspondence to other preparers.

The time it took to prepare this component is being collected so that we can continue to improve our estimate of the reporting burden associated with IPEDS. Please include in your estimate the time it took for you to review instructions, query and search data sources, complete and review the component, and submit the data through the Data Collection System.

Thank you for your assistance.

#### This survey component was prepared by:

<input type="radio"/> Keyholder	<input type="radio"/> SFA Contact	<input type="radio"/> HR Contact
<input type="radio"/> Finance Contact	<input type="radio"/> Academic Library Contact	<input type="radio"/> Other
Name: <input type="text"/>		
Email: <input type="text"/>		

#### How many staff from your institution only were involved in the data collection and reporting process of this survey component?

<input type="text"/>	Number of Staff (including yourself)
----------------------	--------------------------------------

#### How many hours did you and others from your institution only spend on each of the steps below when responding to this survey component? Exclude the hours spent collecting data for state and other reporting purposes.

Staff member	Collecting Data Needed	Revising Data to Match IPEDS Requirements	Entering Data	Revising and Locking Data
Your office	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours
Other offices	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours



## Finance Public using GASB

### [Purpose of Component](#)

### [Changes in Reporting for 2017-18](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

[Reporting Period Covered](#)

[Context Boxes](#)

### [Coverage](#)

[What to Include](#)

[What Not to Include](#)

[Reporting with "Parent" and "Child" Relationships](#)

### [Where to Get Help for Reporting](#)

### [Where to Get Additional Help for Finance](#)

### [Where the Reported Data Will Appear](#)

### [Detailed Instructions](#)

[General Information](#)

[Part A: Statement of Financial Position](#)

[Part D: Summary of Changes in Net Position](#)

[Part E: Scholarships and Fellowships](#)

[Part B: Revenues and Other Additions](#)

[Part C: Expenses and Other Deductions](#)

[Part M: Pension Information](#)

[Part H: Endowment Assets](#)

[General Instructions for Census Data](#)

[Part J: Revenues](#)

[Part K: Expenditures](#)

[Part L: Debts and Assets](#)

### [Purpose of Component](#)

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Item areas include:

- Statement of Financial Position
- Revenues and Other Additions
- Expenses and Other Deductions
- Summary of Changes in Net Position
- Scholarships and Fellowships
- Details of Endowment Assets
- Census Information

[Top ▲](#)

### [Changes in Reporting](#)

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

[Top ▲](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

#### [Reporting Period Covered](#)

The starting point for reporting should be amounts reported in the GPFS for the **most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017**.

For institutions with fiscal years ending on December 31, this would be the calendar year 2016.

## About the Data

Data providers for this component should be familiar with college and university accounting policies and practices as described by the National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO). To provide additional help, accounting terms are underlined and linked to definitions found in the online glossary.

Four different types of data appear in this component. There are data:

- Institutions provide from their GPFS and/or underlying records.
- That are prior year data, shown in red, which can be used as a comparison with the current year's data being reported.
- That are carried forward from one part of the component to another part to insure that the data are internally consistent.
- Calculated from the other data elements.

In the latter two cases, the data provider is requested to check that the carried forward data and the calculated data are consistent with the data found in the institution's GPFS. If the data carried forward or calculated are not consistent with the institution's GPFS, then an error in data entry may have occurred.

Top ▲

## Context Boxes

Context boxes are provided to allow institutions to provide more information regarding survey component items. Note that some context boxes are posted on the [College Navigator Website](#), which is the college search tool offered by NCES. NCES will review entries in these context boxes for applicability and appropriateness before posting them on the [College Navigator Website](#); institutions should check grammar and spelling of their entries.

Top ▲

## Coverage

### What to Include

The reporting entity's financial accounting policies and procedures should be the beginning basis for reporting to this IPEDS survey component. However, deviations from the GPFS may be required to respond to this IPEDS survey component. Some of these deviations include:

- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more aggregated than required for this IPEDS survey component, then use underlying institutional records to determine the necessary amounts.
- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more detailed than required, then combine the GPFS amounts and report only the combined number for this IPEDS survey component.
- If amounts are reported in categories in the GPFS that differ from those required for the IPEDS survey, move those amounts to the IPEDS-requested categories.
- Report all financial amounts in WHOLE DOLLARS only, omitting cents.
- For any item on the survey component where exact data do not exist in the GPFS, please give estimates.

### What NOT to Include

Do not report any projected amounts for future years. Do not make adjustments for prior-year corrections unless they are included as such corrections in the GPFS.

Top ▲

## Additional Instructions for Institutions Reporting Finance Data for Other Institutions

Most degree-granting institutions reporting IPEDS data report all their data for each IPEDS component, including this finance component. However, some institutions (called "children") are set up to report only certain parts of the IPEDS finance component, while the "parent" institution reports all portions of the finance component but does not double count those items already reported by the children institutions. Here is what each type of institution should report:

Part	Parent Institution	Child Institution
<b>Part A – Statement of Financial Position</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part B – Revenues and Other Additions</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part C – Expenses and Other Deductions</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part D – Summary of Changes in Net Position</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part E – Scholarships and Fellowships</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part H - Details of Endowment Assets</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part J - Revenue Data for Bureau of Census</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part K - Expenditure Data for Bureau of Census</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part L - Debt and Assets for Bureau of Census</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part M - Pension Information</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report

Parent institutions should report the sum of Parent and Child data for Parts A, D, L, and M and should report Parent data only in parts B, C, E, H, J, and K. This is done so that revenues and other additions, expenses and other deductions, details of endowment assets, revenue data for Bureau of Census, Expenditure data for Bureau of Census, and pension information are not double counted by Parent and Child institutions.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Help with Reporting

### IPEDS Help Desk

Phone: 1-877-225-2568  
Email: [ipedshelp@rti.org](mailto:ipedshelp@rti.org)

### Web Tutorials

You can also consult the [IPEDS Website Trainings & Outreach](#) page which contains several tutorials on IPEDS data collection, a self-paced overview of IPEDS tools, and other valuable resources.

### IPEDS Resource Page

The [IPEDS Website Reporting Tools](#) page contains frequently asked questions, a link to data tip sheets, tutorials, taxonomies, information centers (e.g., academic libraries, average net price, human resources, race/ethnicity, etc.), and other valuable information.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Additional Help for Reporting Finance on this Component

There may be places on and off your campus to get assistance in reporting.

### Assistance on campus

Although institutions may be organized in different ways and use different titles for offices, an office on your campus that might help you to report data on this survey component might be called:

- Office of the Chief Financial Officer
- Office of Administration and Finance
- Office of Finance
- Office of Budget
- Office of Financial Services
- Office of the Comptroller (or Controller)
- Office of Accounting

### Assistance off campus

Additional references may be found in the National Association of College and University Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) which is available online. Additional information may be found at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). Someone at your institutions in one or more of the offices listed above may already have access to the FARM.

Top ▲

## Where the Reported Data Will Appear

Data collected through IPEDS will be accessible at the institution- and aggregate-levels.

At the institution-level, data will appear in the:

- [College Navigator Website](#)
- [IPEDS Data Center](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [College Affordability and Transparency Center Website](#)

At the aggregate-level, data will appear in:

- [IPEDS First Looks](#)
- [IPEDS Table Library](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [The Digest of Education Statistics](#)
- [The Condition of Education](#)

Top ▲

## Detailed Instructions

This section provides line-by-line instructions for each Part of the Finance Component.

In the instructions, numbers found in parentheses at the end of each line provide additional reference to paragraphs in the National Association of College and Universities' Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM). There are also some references to the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS).

### Initial Login Screen

Check (click) the appropriate box to indicate the standards used to prepare the financial report data to be included on this IPEDS Finance Survey. If the institution's general purpose financial statements were prepared using GASB standards as revised by GASB Statement 34

and 35, mark the first option. The Finance Survey forms you will see will reflect the new standards.

If the institution uses FASB reporting standards (similar to private institutions), check the second option. The forms provided will reflect the terminology of FASB not-for-profit reporting standards.

Top ▲

## General Information

**Fiscal Year:** Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period covered for the reported financial data.

**Audit Opinion:** Check the appropriate box to indicate if the GPFS received a qualified opinion from your auditors. A "qualified opinion" occurs when the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion that "The financial statements present fairly, in all respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of the operations for the year ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." When no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered "unqualified." If "qualified" is checked, please note in the context box the nature of the qualification. If the statements have not been audited, please check "Don't know OR in progress" and note in the context box that the GPFS are unaudited.

**GASB alternative models (applicable to degree-granting institutions):** Check the appropriate box to indicate the model alternative from GASB Statement No. 34 that is used in preparing the GPFS.

**Intercollegiate Athletics (applicable to degree-granting institutions):** According to NACUBO descriptions of functional expenses, intercollegiate athletics may be treated as auxiliary enterprises (if operated as an essentially self-supporting operation) or as student services (if the program is not operated as an essentially self-supporting operation). Please indicate whether your institution treats expenses for intercollegiate athletics as auxiliary enterprises, as student services, or in another functional category, or if the institution does not participate in intercollegiate athletics.

**Endowments (applicable to degree-granting institutions):** Indicate whether the institution or any foundations affiliated with the institution hold endowments for the institution. Endowments are funds required to be held permanently while some or all of its investment earnings are intended for institutional use. This question also refers to term endowments and funds functioning as endowment.

**Pension:** Indicate whether or not your institution includes pension liabilities, expenses, and/or deferrals for one or more defined benefit pension plans (either a single employer, agent employer or cost-sharing multiple employer) in its General Purpose Financial Statements for Fiscal Year 2017.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, you should respond "No":

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

For more information about reporting pension and GASB Statement 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27," please visit [the GASB website](#).

*Note for institutions with jointly audited financial statements:*

In the case where the system office absorbs all the pension liabilities, expenses, and deferrals for the campuses; the system office should report "Yes" to the screening question and the individual campuses will report "No". All institutions involved should note this reporting structure in the context box below the screening question. Part M will only be applicable to the system office.

In the case where the institution shares an audited financial statement with another entity (e.g., with district, high school, hospital, etc.), the institution should report only its proportionate share of the pension expense, liability, and deferrals.

Top ▲

## Part A – Statement of Financial Position

This part is intended to report the assets, liabilities, and net position.

**Data should be consistent with the Statement of Net Position in the GPFS.**

All current and noncurrent classifications should be determined as discussed in Chapter 3 of Accounting Research Bulletin No. 43.

### Assets

**01 – Total current assets** – Report all current assets on this line. Include cash and cash equivalents, investments, accounts and notes receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible amounts), inventories, and all other assets classified as current assets.

**31 – Depreciable capital assets, net of depreciation** – Report all capital assets reduced by the total accumulated depreciation. Capital assets include improvements to land, easements, buildings, building improvements, vehicles, machinery, equipment, infrastructure, and all other tangible or intangible depreciable assets that are used in operations and that have initial useful lives extending beyond a single reporting period. Include only depreciable capital assets on this line; non-depreciable capital assets will be included on line 04. Report the net amount of all depreciable capital assets after reducing the gross amount for accumulated depreciation.

**04 – Other noncurrent assets** – This amount is generated by subtracting the amount on line 31 from line 5. This should be the amount of all noncurrent assets reported by the institution not included on line 31 and 05.

**05 – Total noncurrent assets** – Report the total of all noncurrent assets as reported in the institution's GPFS.

**06 – Total assets** – This amount is generated by adding the amounts on lines 01 and 05.

**19 – Deferred outflows of resources** – Report the deferred outflows of resources as recognized in the institution's GPFS and in accordance with GASB 63.

## **Liabilities**

**07 – Long-term debt, current portion** – Report the amount due in the next operating cycle (usually a year) for amounts otherwise reported as long-term or noncurrent debt. Include only outstanding debt on this line; the current portion of other long-term liabilities, such as compensated absences, will be included on line 08.

**08 – Other current liabilities** – This amount is generated by deducting from the amount on line 09 the amount on line 07.

**09 – Total current liabilities** – Report the total of all current liabilities as reported in the institution's GPFS.

**10 – Long-term debt** – Report the amount for long-term debt arising from debt issuance and lease-purchase agreements. Other long-term liabilities, such as compensated absences, claims and judgments, pensions, and other similar noncurrent liabilities will be included on line 11. Note that the amount of long-term debt due within the next operating cycle is reported on line 07.

**11 – Other noncurrent liabilities** – This amount is generated by deducting the amount on line 10 from the amount on line 12.

**12 – Total noncurrent liabilities** – Report the total of all noncurrent liabilities as reported in the institution's GPFS.

**13 – Total liabilities** – This amount is generated by adding the amounts on lines 09 and 12.

**20 – Deferred inflows of resources** – Report the deferred inflows of resources as recognized in the institution's GPFS and in accordance with GASB 63.

## **Net Position**

**14 – Invested in capital assets, net of related debt** – Report the component of net assets represented by the total of all capital assets, reduced by accumulated depreciation, and reduced by the amount of outstanding bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets (see indebtedness on capital assets). Some outstanding debt may be reported in both current and noncurrent liabilities. Include restricted capital assets.

**15 – Restricted-expendable** – Report restricted net assets that are expendable. Net assets should be reported as restricted when constraints placed on use are either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws and regulations of other governments or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. Expendable net assets are all those not required to be retained in perpetuity.

**16 – Restricted-nonexpendable** – Report net assets that are restricted and nonexpendable. See line 15 for the definition of restricted. Nonexpendable net assets are those that are required to be retained in perpetuity.

**17 – Unrestricted** – This amount is generated by taking the amount from line 18 and subtracting the total of lines 14-16. This should be the amount of net assets that do not meet the definition of "restricted" or "invested in capital assets, net of related debt."

**18 – Net position** – This amount is generated by taking the sum of lines 06 (total assets) + 19 (deferred outflows of resources) and subtracting the sum of lines 13 (total liabilities) + 20 (deferred inflows of resources). This should equal the amount reported as net position in the institution's GPFS.

Top ▲

## **Part A – Statement of Financial Position, Page 2**

### **Capital Assets**

Report the ending balance of the asset categories shown on each line of the form. Report only assets reported as capital assets by the institution. Do not include those plant values that are a part of endowment funds or other capital fund investments in real estate. Financial reporting standards do not specify the exact categories of capital assets that must be reported. Respondents should match their categories to the categories provided on this part as closely as possible even if the categories are not exact matches. An institution may have capital assets that do not fit within any of these categories; such assets are simply not reported in this part. Report property obtained under capital leases in the categories that best describe the property, such as equipment, buildings, etc. Amounts reported in this part do not necessarily agree with amounts reported on the Statement of Net Assets above.

**Gross Asset Amounts** – The amounts on these lines are the total carrying amounts of the capital assets, without reducing the amounts for accumulated depreciation.

**21 – Land & land improvements** – Report land and other land improvements, such as athletic fields, golf courses, lakes, etc.

**22 – Infrastructure** – Report infrastructure assets such as roads, bridges, drainage systems, water and sewer systems, etc.

**23 – Buildings** – Report structures built for occupancy or use, such as for classrooms, research, administrative offices, storage, etc. Include built-in fixtures and equipment that are essentially part of the permanent structure.

**32 – Equipment, including art and library collections** – Report moveable tangible property such as research equipment, vehicles, office equipment, library collections (capitalized amount of books, films, tapes, and other materials maintained in library collections intended for use by patrons), and capitalized art collections.

**27 – Construction in progress** – Report capital assets under construction and not yet placed into service.

**28 – Accumulated depreciation** – Report all depreciation amounts, including **depreciation** on assets that may not be included on any of the above lines.

**33 – Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization** – Report all assets consisting of certain nonmaterial rights and benefits of an institution, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and goodwill. The amount report should be reduced by total accumulated amortization.

**34 – Other capital assets** – Report all other amounts for capital assets not reported in lines 21 through 28, and lines 32 and 33.

## Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Position

This part is intended to report a summary of changes in net position and to determine that all amounts being reported on the Statement of Financial Position (Part A), Revenues and Other Additions (Part B), and Expenses and Other Deductions (Part C) are in agreement.

**01 – Total revenues & other additions** – Enter total revenues and other additions. The amount should represent all revenues reported for the fiscal period and should agree with the revenues recognized in the institution's GPFS and should match the figure reported in Part B, line 25.

**02 – Total expenses & other deductions** – Enter total expenses and other deductions. The amount should represent total expenses recognized in the institution's GPFS and should match the figure reported in Part C, line 19. Please enter the amount of expenses as a positive number which will then be treated as a negative number in further computations as indicated by the parentheses.

**03 – Change in net position during year** – This amount is generated by subtracting line 02 from line 01.

**04 – Net position beginning of year** – Enter the amount of net position at the beginning of the year.

**05 – Adjustments to beginning net position and other gains or losses** – This amount is generated by subtracting lines 03 and 04 from line 06. In addition to adjustments to the beginning net position, it may also reflect other gains or losses from transactions of extraordinary items.

**06 – Net position end of year** – This amount is brought forward from Part A, line 18.

## Part E - Scholarships and Fellowships

This part is intended to report details about scholarships and fellowships.

For each source on lines 01–06, enter the amount of resources received that are used for scholarships and fellowships. Scholarships and fellowships include: grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes to students. Student grants do not include amounts provided to students as payments for teaching or research or as fringe benefits.

For lines 08 and 09, identify amounts that are reported in the GPFS as allowances only. "Discount and allowance" means the institution displays the financial aid amount as a deduction from tuition and fees or a deduction from auxiliary enterprise revenues in its GPFS.

The allowance category is intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in the NACUBO Advisory Report Accounting and Reporting Scholarship Discounts and Allowances to Tuition and Other Fee Revenues by Public Institutions of Higher Education (AR 2000-05, September 1, 2000), which is available at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). AR 2000-05 states:

"A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for goods and services provided by the institution and the amount that is paid by students and/or third parties making payments on behalf of students. In considering what is or is not revenue (for Part D), the following rule applies: amounts received to satisfy student tuition and fees will be reported as revenue only once (e.g., student fees, gifts, federal grants and contracts such as Pell Grants, and investment income), and only amounts received from students and third-party payers to satisfy tuition and fees will be recognized as tuition and fee revenue."

For more information on reporting discounts and allowances in scholarships and fellowships, access the ([IPEDS Tip Sheet](#)).

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting student scholarships and fellowships.

**01 – Pell grants (federal)** — Report the gross amount of Pell Grants made available to recipients by your institution. This is the gross Pell Grants received as federal grant revenue for the fiscal year.

**02 – Other federal grants** — Report the amount awarded to the institution under federal student aid programs other than Pell, such as the Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), DHHS training grants (aid portion only), and federal portion of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIG). Do not include institutional matching portions for any of these programs here, they should be reported under institutional grants. **Do not include Federal Direct Student Loans, Federal Work Study, or federal veteran education benefits.**

**03 – Grants by state government** — Report the amount of state grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships such as the state share of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIGs). Report portable student aid from another state as a state source.

**04 – Grants by local government** — Report local government grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships.

**05 – Institutional grants from restricted sources** — Report amounts received for funding scholarships and fellowships received from private sources (e.g., businesses, foundations, individuals, foreign governments) that used restricted-expendable net assets of the institution.

**06 – Institutional grants from unrestricted sources** — This line is generated by taking the total on line 07 and subtracting the total of lines 01-05. This amount should include expenditures for scholarships and fellowships from unrestricted net assets of your institution. The institutional matching portion of federal, state or local grants should be reported here. Include athletic scholarships if appropriate.

**07 – Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships** — Report the total revenue used to fund scholarships and fellowships from sources in lines 01 to 06. Check this amount with the corresponding amount on their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**Discounts & Allowances** – Report the amount of total revenue used to fund scholarships and fellowships entered above that were recorded as discounts & allowances. (FARM para. 360.41) **DO NOT INCLUDE FEDERAL VETERAN EDUCATION BENEFITS AS DISCOUNTS AND ALLOWANCES.**

**08 – Discounts & allowances applied to tuition & fees** – Report the amount of discounts & allowances that were recorded as an offset (reduction) to student tuition & fees.

**09 – Discounts & allowances applied to sales & services of auxiliary enterprises** – Report the amount of discounts & allowances that were recorded as an offset (reduction) to revenues of auxiliary enterprises (room and board, books, meals, etc.). The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 05 equals gross auxiliary enterprise revenue.

**10 – Total discounts & allowances** – This line is generated by summing the discounts and allowances reported to both tuition & fees and auxiliary enterprises entered in lines 8 and 9.

**11 – Net scholarships and fellowships after deducting discounts & allowances** – This amount is generated by taking the difference between total gross scholarships and fellowships (line 7) and subtracting the total discounts and allowances (line 10). This amount should reflect scholarships and fellowships expenses in the form of outright grants to students selected and awarded by the institution and should not include monies treated as discounts and allowances. **This amount will be carried forward to Part C Line 10 for Net scholarship and fellowships expenses.**

Top ▲

## Part B - Revenues and Other Additions, Operating Revenue

This part is intended to report revenues by source.

**The revenues reported in this part should agree with the revenues reported in the institution's GPFS.**

Includes all operating revenues, nonoperating revenues, and other additions for the reporting period. This includes unrestricted and restricted revenues and additions, whether expendable or nonexpendable.

Exclude from revenue (and expenses) interfund or intraorganizational charges and credits. Interfund and intraorganizational charges and credits include interdepartmental charges, indirect costs, and reclassifications from temporarily restricted net assets.

**Operating revenues** result from providing services and producing and delivering goods (see GASB Statement No. 9, paragraphs 16-19).

**Nonoperating revenues** are those generated from non-exchange transactions, such as appropriations, gifts, and investment earnings. They are often used to support the operations of the institution. The term nonoperating does not preclude use for operating expenses.

In some cases an institution may report certain revenues in an operating or nonoperating category different from that shown on the IPEDS forms. This IPEDS component is not intended to dictate how an institution reports such revenues in its own GPFS. However, for consistency of reporting it is requested that information from the GPFS be reported to IPEDS as requested below.

For institutions receiving American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, report these amounts as part of line 19, Total nonoperating revenues. If the GPFS shows a separate amount for ARRA revenues in another revenue category (e.g., Federal operating grants and contracts) remove that amount from that other category for IPEDS reporting.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting revenues and investment return.

### Operating Revenues

**01 – Tuition & fees, after deducting discounts & allowances** — Report all tuition & fees (including student activity fees) revenue received from students for education purposes. Include revenues for tuition and fees net of discounts & allowances from institutional and governmental scholarships, waivers, etc. (report gross revenues minus discounts and allowances). Include here those tuition and fees that are remitted to the state as an offset to state appropriations. (Charges for room, board, and other services rendered by auxiliary enterprises are not reported here; see line 05.)

**02 – Federal operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from federal governmental agencies that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract. Include federal land grant appropriations if considered operating revenue. **Do not include Pell grants or other federal student aid here (see line 13 in this part). Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**03 – State operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from state governmental agencies that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**04a – Local government operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from local governmental agencies that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract.

**04b – Private operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from nongovernmental agencies and organizations that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract.

**05 – Sales & services of auxiliary enterprises, after deducting discounts & allowances** — Report revenues (net of discounts & allowances) generated by auxiliary enterprises that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.

**06 – Sales & services of hospitals, after deducting patient contractual allowances** — Include operating revenues (net of patient contractual allowances) for a hospital operated by the institution and clinics associated with training. Exclude clinics that are part of the student health services program that should be reported on line 03 or 06, as appropriate.

**26 – Sales & services of educational activities** – Include all operating revenues derived from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service, and revenues of activities that exist to provide instructional and

laboratory experience for students and that incidentally create goods and services that may be sold. Examples include film rentals, scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairies, and patient care clinics that are not part of a hospital.

**07 – Independent operations** — Include all operating revenues associated with operations independent of the primary missions of the institution. This category generally includes only those revenues associated with major federally funded research and development centers. Do not include the net profit (or loss) from operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's endowment funds.

**08 – Other sources-operating** — This amount is generated by taking the amount on line 09 and subtracting the total of lines 01-07. This amount should include all operating revenues not included on lines 01-07.

**09 – Total Operating Revenues** — Report total operating revenues from your GPFS.

Top ▲

## Part B - Revenues and Other Additions, Nonoperating

**Nonoperating revenues** are those generated from non-exchange transactions, such as appropriations, gifts, and investment earnings. They are often used to support the operations of the institution. The term nonoperating does not preclude use for operating expenses.

### Nonoperating Revenues

**10 – Federal appropriations** — Report all amounts received by the institution through acts of a federal legislative body, except grants and contracts. Funds reported in this category are for meeting current operating expenses, not for specific projects or programs. An example is federal land-grant appropriations. If your institution accounts for land grant appropriations as operating revenue, include the amount received on line 02. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**11 – State appropriations** — Report all amounts received by the institution through acts of a state legislative body, except grants and contracts and amounts reportable on line 20. Funds reported in this category are for meeting current operating expenses, not for specific projects or programs. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**12 – Local appropriations, education district taxes & similar support** — Report all amounts received from property or other taxes assessed directly by or for an institution below the state level. Include any other similar general support provided to the institution from governments below the state level, including local government appropriations.

### Grants - Nonoperating

**13 – Federal nonoperating grants** — Report all amounts reported as nonoperating revenues from federal governmental agencies that are provided on a nonexchange basis. **Include Pell Grants and other Federal student grant aid here.** Do not include revenues from the Federal Direct Student Loan (FDSL) Program, Federal Work-Study or federal veteran education benefits. These amounts should be captured as tuition and fees and/or sales and services of auxiliary enterprise revenue upon receipt from the student. Do not include capital grants & gifts reported on line 21. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**14 – State nonoperating grants** — Report all amounts reported as nonoperating revenues from state governmental agencies that are provided on a nonexchange basis. Do not include capital grants & gifts reported on line 21. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**15 – Local government nonoperating grants** — Report all amounts reported as nonoperating revenues from local governmental agencies and organizations that are provided on a nonexchange basis. Do not include capital grants & gifts reported on line 21.

**16 – Gifts, including contributions from affiliated organizations** — Report revenues from private donors for which no legal consideration is provided; these would be nonexchange transactions as defined in GASB Statement No. 33 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Transactions. Include all gifts or contributions to the institution except those classified as additions to permanent endowments or capital grants & gifts. Include gifts from affiliated organizations. Include the amount of contributed services recognized by the institution. Do not include on this line amounts subject to reporting on line 21.

**17 – Investment income** — Report on this line all investment income not reported on other lines.

**18 – Other nonoperating revenues** — This amount is generated by taking the total entered on line 19 and deducting the total of lines 10 through 17. A negative number may signify an error. Please check for keying errors and recheck totals. **For institutions that received American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, allow these amounts to be reported through this calculated value by including the amount in line 19.**

**19 – Total nonoperating revenues** — Report the total of all nonoperating revenues from your GPFS. **This amount should include ARRA revenues received by the institution, if any.**

**27 – Total operating and nonoperating revenues** — This amount is generated by adding lines 09 and 19.

**28 – 12-month Student FTE from E12** — This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**29 – Total operating and nonoperating revenues per Student FTE** — This amount is generated by dividing line 27 by line 28. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenues, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate revenues have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part B - Revenues and Other Additions, Other

### Other Revenues and Additions

**20 – Capital appropriations** — Report amounts provided by government appropriations intended primarily for acquisition or construction of capital assets for the institution.

**21 – Capital grants & gifts** — Report amounts received from gifts or grants primarily intended to provide for the acquisition or construction of capital assets for the institution.

**22 – Additions to permanent endowments** — Report gifts and other additions to endowments that are permanently nonexpendable.

**23 – Other revenues & additions** — This amount is generated by taking the total on line 24 and deducting the total of lines 20 through 22.

**24 – Total other revenues and additions** — This should be the total of all revenue and additions included in the GPFS below the line on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets for "income before other revenues, expenses, gains, and losses." There may be more than one figure in your own GPFS and thus it may be necessary to combine the revenues and additions reported in this category.

**25 – Total all revenues and other additions** – This amount is automatically generated by adding the amounts from lines 09, 19, and 24.

Top ▲

## Part C-1 - Expenses and Other Deductions: Functional Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by function. All expenses recognized in the GPFS should be reported using the expense functions provided on lines 01–14. These categories are consistent with NACUBO Advisory Report 2000-8, Recommended Disclosure of Alternative Expense Classification Information for Public Higher Education Institutions.

**The total for expenses on line 19 should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS including interest expense and any other nonoperating expenses.**

Include all operating expenses and nonoperating expenses and deductions. See GASB Statement No. 9, paragraphs 16-19, for an explanation of operating activities. Included are the costs incurred for salaries and wages, goods, and other services used in the conduct of the institution's operations. Not included is the acquisition cost of capital assets, such as equipment and library books, to the extent the assets are capitalized under the institution's capitalization policy.

Do not include losses or other unusual or nonrecurring items in Part C. (Special items including gains and losses should be accounted for in Part D.)

Operation and maintenance of plant is no longer reported as a separate functional expense category. Instead these expenses are to be distributed among the other functional expense categories. NACUBO has prepared guidance to assist GASB reporters make these allocations in Advisory Report 2010-1, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories available [here](#).

The advisory report also has detailed definitions for the expense categories available in Appendix B for institutions that do not have access to the NACUBO FARM referenced in the instructions below.

As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions," public institutions with defined pension benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension liability and related pension expense and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension expense that is recognized by GASB 68, as reported on the GPFS, should be allocated to Line 14-Other Functional Expenses and Deductions. Do not allocate these expenses across the functions.

### Expense by Functional Classification

**Column 1, Total amount** - Enter the total expense for each applicable functional category listed on lines 01–13 and 19. Total expenses, line 19, should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**Column 2, Salaries & wages** - This column describes the natural classification of salary and wage expenses incurred in each functional category. For this classification, enter the amount of salary and wage expenses for the function identified in lines 01-13 and 19. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in this category because O&M expenses are reported in a separate natural classification category.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting expenses.

**01 – Instruction** - Expenses of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted should be included in this classification. Include expenses for both credit and noncredit activities. Exclude expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans); such expenses should be reported on line 05. The instruction category includes academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students.

**02 – Research** - This category includes all expenses for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. Do not report nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Training programs generally are reported on line 01(Instruction).

**03 – Public service** - Report expenses for all activities budgeted specifically for public service and for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples are seminars and projects provided to particular sectors of the community. Include expenditures for community services and cooperative extension services.

**05 – Academic support** - This category includes expenses for the support services that are an integral part of the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. Include expenses for museums, libraries, galleries, audio/visual services, ancillary support, academic administration, personnel development, and course and curriculum development. Include expenses for veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the institutional program.

**06 – Student services** - Report expenses for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students' emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples are career guidance, counseling, and financial aid administration. This category also includes intercollegiate athletics and student health services, except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises.

**07 – Institutional support** - Report expenses for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Include expenses for general administrative services, executive direction and planning, legal and fiscal operations, and public relations/development.

**10 – Scholarships and fellowships expenses, excluding discounts & allowances** - **This amount is carried forward from Part E: Scholarships and Fellowships, line 11.** Scholarships and fellowships expenses in the form of outright grants to students selected and awarded by the institution. This is the amount that exceeds fees and charges assessed to students by the institution and that would not have been recorded as discounts & allowances. This classification will include the excess of awards over fees and charges from Pell Grants and other resources, including funds originally restricted for student assistance. Do not include loans to students or amounts where the institution is given custody of the funds but is not allowed to select the recipients; these are transactions recorded in balance sheet accounts and not revenues and expenses.

**11 – Auxiliary enterprises** - Report expenses of essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and barber shops when the activities are operated as auxiliary enterprises.

**12 – Hospital services** - Report all expenses associated with the operation of a hospital, including nursing expenses, other professional services, general services, administrative services, fiscal services, and charges for physical plant operations.

**13 – Independent operations** - Include all expenses for operations that are independent of or unrelated to the primary missions of the institution (i.e., instruction, research, public service), although they may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. This category is generally limited to expenses of major federally funded research and development centers. Do not include the expenses of operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's endowment funds.

**14 - Other functional expenses and deductions** - This amount is generated by taking the total of line 19 and deducting the total of lines 01 through 13. Pension expenses as recognized by GASB 68 should be allocated to this category.

**19 – Total Expenses & Deductions** - Enter on this line totals that agree with the institution's GPFS.

Top ▲

## Part C-2 - Expenses and Other Deductions: Natural Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by natural classification. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in Salaries and Wages, Benefits, Depreciation, Interest, or Other Natural Expenses because O&M expense is reported in its own separate natural classification category.

### Expense by Natural Classification

**19-2, Salaries & wages** – This line is the total of salary and wage expenses incurred in all of the functional categories from the previous page. It has been carried over from Part C-1, Column 2 line 19.

**19-3, Benefits** - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred. As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27," public institutions with defined benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension liability and related pension expense and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension expense that is recognized by GASB 68, as reported on the GPFS, should be included here.

**19-4, Operation and Maintenance of Plant** - This amount is used to show the distribution of operation and maintenance of plant expenses. Enter in this column the allocated amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses for all functions listed on lines 01-14 in part C-1.

**19-5, Depreciation** - Enter the total amount of depreciation incurred.

**19-6, Interest** - Enter in the total amount of interest incurred on debt.

**19-7, All other Natural Expenses** - This column will be calculated by the survey program as the difference between the total amount entered in 19-1 and the sum of 19-2 through 19-6. Please check the calculated amount for accuracy to determine that no keying errors have occurred.

**19-1 Total amount** - This amount is carried forward from Part C-1, Column 1 line 19, and should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**20-1 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**21-1 Total Expenses & Deductions per Student FTE** - This amount is generated by dividing line 19-1 by line 20-1. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate expenses have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part M: Pension Information (Only applicable for institutions that indicate "Yes" to the screening question)

This section collects information on pension expenses, liabilities, and/or deferrals related to one or more defined benefit pension plans (either a single employer, agent employer or cost-sharing multiple employer) in which your institution participates. Note that Part M is only required from institutions that include pension liabilities, expenses, and/or deferrals for one or more defined benefit pension plans in their General Purpose Financial Statement.

**01 Pension expense** - Enter the pension expense that was recognized in your "Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position".

**02 Net pension liability** - Enter the pension liability that was recognized in your "Statement of Net Position". If your institution recognized additional pension asset, enter the asset as a negative value.

**03 Deferred inflows related to pension** - Enter the deferred inflow of resources related to any defined benefit pension plans recognized in your "Statement of Net Position".

**04 Deferred outflows related to pension** - Report the deferred outflow of resources related to any defined benefit pension plans recognized in your "Statement of Net Position".

*Note for institutions with jointly audited financial statements:*

In the case where the system office absorbs all the pension liabilities, expenses, and deferrals for the campuses; the system office should have reported "Yes" to the pension screening question on the General Information page and the individual campuses should have reported "No". Part M is only applicable to the system office.

In the case where the institution shares an audited financial statement with another entity (e.g., with districts, high schools, hospitals, etc.), the institution should report only its proportionate share of the pension expense, liability, and deferrals.

## Part H – Details of Endowment Assets

This part is intended to report details about endowments.

This part appears only for institutions answering yes to the general information question regarding endowment assets.

Report the amounts of gross investments of endowment, term endowment, and funds functioning as endowment for the institution and any of its foundations, other affiliated organizations, and component units. DO NOT reduce investments by liabilities for Part H.

For institutions participating in the NACUBO-Commonfund Study of Endowments (NCSE), this amount should be comparable with values reported to NACUBO. NCSE asks that endowment information be reported as of June 30th regardless of when the institution's fiscal year ends.

**01 – Value of endowment assets at the beginning of the fiscal year** — If the market value of some investments is not available, use whatever value was assigned by the institution in reporting market values in the annual financial report.

**02 – Value of endowment assets at the end of the fiscal year** — Report here the market values of the endowment assets at the end of the fiscal year. If the market value is not available for some investments, use whatever value was assigned by the institution in reporting market values in the annual financial report.

## General Instructions for Parts J, K and L

Report data for the same fiscal year as reported in parts A through E. Report gross amounts but exclude interfund transfers. Include the transactions of all funds of your institution.

These instructions conform to the U. S. Census Bureau's Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual. This manual can be viewed on the Internet at [http://www2.census.gov/govs/pubs/classification/2006\\_classification\\_manual.pdf](http://www2.census.gov/govs/pubs/classification/2006_classification_manual.pdf)

Do not delay reporting to await audited figures if substantially accurate figures can be supplied on a preliminary basis. The amounts reported for the Census Bureau part of the form are used for statistical purposes only. They are not audited, used for any indicators of compliance and have no implications for policy. They are not released to the public at the institutional level, but rather are aggregated to the parent government level and included with the transactions of the parent government.

## Part J - Revenues

### Line

1. All amounts will be obtained from Parts B and E. The Census Bureau includes tuition and fees from part B and excludes discounts and allowances (applied to tuition) from Part E).
2. Sales and services -- Report separately only sales and service attributable to activities indicated for column 2 and column 5. All other amounts will be obtained from Parts B and E, or will be calculated.
3. Include both operating and non-operating grants, but exclude Pell and other student grants and any Federal loans received on behalf of the students. Include all other direct Federal grants, including research grants, in the appropriate column.
4. Include state appropriations in the proper column. Include all operating and non-operating appropriations, as well as all current and capital appropriations.
5. Include state grants and contracts, both operating and non-operating, in the proper column. Do not include state student grant aid.
6. Include local government appropriations in the appropriate column, regardless of whether appropriations were for current or capital. This generally applies only to local institutions of higher education.
7. Include local grants and contracts in the appropriate column.
8. This item applies only to local institutions of higher education. Include in column 1 any revenue from locally imposed property taxes or other taxes levied by the local higher education district. Include all funds – current, restricted, unrestricted and debt service. Exclude taxes levied by another government and transferred to the local higher education district by the levying government.
9. Include grants from private organizations and individuals here. Include additions to permanent endowments if they are gifts. Exclude gifts to component units and capital contributions.
10. Report the total interest earned in column 1. Include all funds and endowments.
11. Dividends should be reported separately if available. Report only the total, in column 1, from all funds including endowments but excluding dividends of any component units. Note: if dividends are not separately available, please report include with Interest earnings in J10, column 1.
12. Report only the total earnings. Do not include unrealized gains. Also, include all other miscellaneous revenue. Use column 1 only.

## Part K - Expenditures

### Line

2. Report the employee benefits for staff associated with Education and General, Auxiliary Enterprises, Hospitals, and for Agricultural extension/experiment services, if applicable.
3. Applies to state institutions only. Include amounts paid to retirement systems operated by your state government only. Include employer contributions only. Exclude employee contributions withheld.
4. Report all current expenditures including salaries, employee benefits, supplies, materials, contracts and professional services, utilities, travel, and insurance. Exclude scholarships and fellowships, capital outlay, interest (report on line 8), employer contributions to state retirement systems (applies to state institutions only) and depreciation .

5. Construction from all funds (plant, capital, or bond funds) includes expenditure for the construction of new structures and other permanent improvements, additions replacements, and major alterations. Report in proper column according to function.
6. Equipment purchases from all funds (plant, capital, or bond funds).
7. From all funds (plant, capital, or bond funds), include the cost of land and existing structures, as well as the purchase of rights-of-way. Include all capital outlay other than Construction if not specified elsewhere.
8. Interest paid on revenue debt only. Includes interest on debt issued by the institution, such as that which is repayable from pledged earnings, charges or fees (e.g. dormitory, stadium, or student union revenue bonds). Report only the total, in column 1. Excludes interest expenditure of the parent state or local government on debt issued on behalf of the institution and backed by that parent government. Also excludes interest on debt issued by a state dormitory or housing finance agency on behalf of the institution.

Top ▲

## Part L - Debt and Assets

Lines 01 through 06 – Include all debt issued in the name of the institution. Long-term debt and short-term debt are distinguished by length of term for repayment, with one year being the boundary. Short-term debt must be interest bearing. Do not include the current portion of long-term debt as short-term debt. Instead include this in the total long-term debt outstanding.

Lines 07, 08, and 09 – Report the total amount of cash and security assets held in each category. Report assets at book value to the extent possible. Includes cash on hand in each type of fund. Sinking funds are those used exclusively to service debt. Bond funds are those established by your institution to disburse revenue bond proceeds. All other funds might include current, plant, or endowment funds. Exclude the value of fixed assets and exclude any student loan funds established by the Federal government.

Top ▲

Term	Definition
Academic support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of activities and services that support the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. It includes the retention, preservation, and display of educational materials (for example, libraries, museums, and galleries); organized activities that provide support services to the academic functions of the institution (such as a demonstration school associated with a college of education or veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the instructional program); media such as audiovisual services; academic administration (including academic deans but not department chairpersons); and formally organized and separately budgeted academic personnel development and course and curriculum development expenses. Also included are information technology expenses related to academic support activities; if an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the costs associated with the three primary programs will be applied to this function and the remainder to institutional support. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Accumulated depreciation	The total <u>depreciation</u> charged as <u>expenses</u> as of the reporting date (in the current year and in prior years) on the <u>capital assets</u> of the institution. <u>FASB Statement No. 117</u> and <u>GASB Statement No. 34</u> require that accumulated depreciation to date be recognized.
Additions to permanent endowments	Gifts or grants received by a <u>GASB</u> institution that are restricted to a <u>permanent endowment</u> (institutions often have <u>endowment funds</u> that are classified as permanent endowments). Funds must be held in perpetuity with only the income generally available for use.
Adjustments to beginning net position	Unusual and infrequent adjustments to assets that are not recorded as current year <u>revenues</u> , <u>expenses</u> , <u>gains</u> , or <u>losses</u> . This includes adjustments for retroactive applications of changes in accounting principles and prior period adjustments.
Administrative unit	The <u>system</u> or central office in a multi-campus environment.
Audit opinion	An audit, performed by external (or outside) auditors, that usually consists of a one-page "opinion" letter on the <u>general-purpose financial statements</u> . The "opinion" paragraph of the letter usually states that "In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of operations for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." If the auditor cannot state completely the substance of the previous "opinion" sentence, then the auditor will add a phrase such as "...except for..." and state the basis for the exception. When the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion, the opinion is considered to be a "qualified opinion;" when no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered to be an "unqualified opinion."
Auxiliary enterprises expenses	Expenses for essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics (only if essentially self-supporting), college unions, college stores, faculty and staff parking, and faculty housing. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and depreciation.
Auxiliary enterprises revenues	Revenues generated by or collected from the auxiliary enterprise operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Auxiliary enterprises are managed as essentially self-supporting activities. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.
Book value	The dollar value of the physical asset at the time of construction or purchase of that asset, or, if the asset is a gift, the <u>market value</u> of the asset at the time of the gift. It may also be the difference between the balance of a <u>physical plant asset</u> account and its related <u>accumulated depreciation</u> account.
Buildings	<u>Capital assets</u> built or acquired for occupancy and use by the entity. These are structures such as classrooms, research facilities, administrative offices, and storage. Includes built-in fixtures and equipment that are essentially part of the permanent structure. Buildings held for the production of revenue are classified as investments.
Business type activities	Activities for which fees are charged to external parties for goods or services. <u>GASB Statement 34</u> specifies the reporting format to be used by this type of governmental entity.
Capital appropriations	<u>Nonoperating revenues</u> appropriated to a <u>GASB</u> institution by a government with the requirement that the funds be used primarily to acquire, construct, or improve <u>capital assets</u> , including <u>buildings</u> , land, <u>equipment</u> , and similar <u>capital assets</u> .
Capital assets	Tangible or intangible <u>assets</u> that are <u>capitalized</u> under an institution's capitalization policy; some of these assets are subject to <u>depreciation</u> and some are not. These assets consist of <u>land and land improvements</u> , <u>buildings</u> , building improvements, machinery, <u>equipment</u> , <u>infrastructure</u> , and all other assets that are used in operations and that have initial useful lives extending beyond one year. Capital assets also include collections of works of art and historical treasure and <u>library</u> collections; however under certain conditions such collections may not be capitalized. They also include property acquired under <u>capital leases</u> and intangible assets such as patents, copyrights, trademarks, goodwill, and software. Excluded are assets that are part of <u>endowment funds</u> or other capital fund investments in real estate.
Capital grants and gifts	Revenues of a <u>GASB</u> institution, other than <u>capital appropriations</u> , where a funding source external to the institution specifies that they be used primarily to acquire, construct, or improve <u>capital assets</u> . Includes <u>gifts</u> designated for a capital project.
Capital outlay	The cost of acquiring plant assets, adding to plant assets, and adding utility to plant <u>assets</u> for more than one accounting period.
Change in net assets	A term used to describe the net amount of <u>revenues</u> , <u>expenses</u> , <u>gains</u> , and <u>losses</u> for the reporting period. This appears on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in <u>Net Assets</u> for <u>GASB</u> organizations and on the Statement of Activities for <u>FASB</u> organizations.
Component unit	This term applies to <u>GASB</u> institutions only. A component unit is a legally separate organizations for which the governing board and/or management of the primary institution is financially accountable. It can be another organization for which the nature and significance of its relationship with a primary institution is such that exclusion would cause the primary institution's financial statements to be misleading or incomplete.
Construction in progress	<u>Capital assets</u> under construction or development that have not yet been placed into service, such as a building or parking lot. <u>Capital assets</u> are not subject to <u>depreciation</u> while in a construction in progress status.
Contributions from affiliated entities	Revenues from non-consolidated affiliated entities, such as fund raising foundations, booster clubs, other institutionally-related foundations, and similar organizations created to support the institution or organizational units of the institution. General purpose financial statements for <u>FASB</u> institutions include a separate line for these revenues; <u>GASB</u> institutions classify such <u>revenues</u> as <u>gifts</u> .
Current assets	Assets that are reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold or consumed during the next normal operating cycle (normally one year) of the institution. Liquidity or nearness to cash is not the basis for classifying <u>assets</u> as current or non-current; thus cash or investments intended for liquidation of <u>liabilities</u> due beyond the one-year period would not be current assets.  Beginning with 2013-14, GASB Statements 63 and 65 required institutions to display deferred inflows and outflows on their Statement of Net Position. Thus in the 2013-14(FY13) through the 2015-16(FY15) collections, current assets included deferred outflows of resources. Beginning with 2016-17 (FY16), deferred outflows was collected separately from current assets.
Current liabilities	<u>Liabilities</u> whose liquidation is reasonably expected to require the use of resources classified as <u>current assets</u> or the creation of other current liabilities within the next year. May include accounts payable, accrued <u>salaries and wages</u> , deferred <u>revenues</u> , and <u>long term debt current portion</u> , among others.  Beginning with 2013-14, GASB Statements 63 and 65 required institutions to display deferred inflows and outflows of resources on their Statement of Net Position. Thus from 2013-14 (FY13) to 2015-16 (FY15), total current liabilities included deferred inflows. Beginning with FY16, deferred inflows was collected separately from total current liabilities.
Deferred inflows of resources	Acquisition of net assets acquired by a government that is applicable to future reporting periods. Examples of deferred inflows are the difference in a debt refunding between reacquisition and net carrying amount of the old debt, upfront payments in service concession arrangements, and change in fair values in hedging instruments.
Deferred outflows of resources	A consumption of net assets by a government that is applicable to future periods. Examples of deferred outflows of resources include changes in fair values in hedging instruments and changes in the net pension liability that are not considered pension expense (as described in GASB Statement 68, Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions: an amendment of GASB Statement No. 27).
Depreciation	The allocation or distribution of the cost of <u>capital assets</u> , less any salvage value, to <u>expenses</u> over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and rational manner. Depreciation for the year is the amount of the allocation or distribution for the year involved.
Discounts and allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Dividend earnings	Distribution of earnings to shareholders that may be in the form of cash, stock, or property.

Endowment assets	Gross investments of <u>endowment funds</u> , <u>term endowment funds</u> , and <u>funds functioning as endowment</u> for the institution and any of its foundations and other <u>affiliated organizations</u> .
Endowment funds	Funds whose principal is nonexpendable (true endowment) and that are intended to be invested to provide earnings for institutional use. Also includes <u>term endowments</u> and <u>funds functioning as endowment</u> .
Equipment	Moveable tangible property such as research equipment, vehicles, machinery, and office equipment that meets the institution's capitalization policy for <u>capital assets</u> .
Federal grants	Transfers of money or property from the Federal government to the education institution without a requirement to receive anything in return. These grants may take the form of grants to the institutions to undertake research or they may be in the form of student <u>financial aid</u> . (Used for reporting on the Finance component)
Federal Work Study (FWS)	A part-time work program awarding on- or off-campus jobs to students who demonstrate financial need. FWS positions are primarily funded by the government, but are also partially funded by the institution. FWS is awarded to eligible students by the college as part of the student's financial aid package. The maximum FWS award is based on the student's financial need, the number of hours the student is able to work, and the amount of FWS funding available at the institution. This is a type of Title IV Aid, but is not considered grant aid to students.
Fellowships	These are grants-in-aid and trainee stipends to <u>graduate students</u> . Fellowships do not include funds for which services to the institution must be rendered, such as payments for teaching, or loans.
Fringe benefits	Cash contributions in the form of supplementary or deferred compensation other than salary. Excludes the employee's contribution. Employee fringe benefits include retirement plans, social security taxes, medical/dental plans, guaranteed disability income protection plans, tuition plans, housing plans, unemployment compensation plans, group life insurance plans, worker's compensation plans, and other benefits in-kind with cash options.
Gifts	Revenues received from gift or contribution nonexchange transactions. Includes bequests, promises to give (pledges), gifts from an affiliated organization or a <u>component unit</u> not blended or consolidated, and income from funds held in irrevocable trusts or distributable at the direction of the trustees of the trusts. Includes any contributed services recognized (recorded) by the institution. <u>FASB</u> and <u>GASB</u> standards differ somewhat on when to recognize contributions or nonexchange revenues, with <u>FASB</u> standards generally causing <u>revenues</u> to be recognized earlier in certain circumstances.
Government appropriations (revenues)	Revenues received by an institution through acts of a legislative body, except <u>grants and contracts</u> . These funds are for meeting current operating <u>expenses</u> and not for specific projects or programs. The most common example is a state's general appropriation. Appropriations primarily to fund <u>capital assets</u> are classified as <u>capital appropriations</u> .
Governmental activities	Activities financed by taxes and intergovernmental <u>revenues</u> and other nonexchange revenues.
Governmental activities with business type	This financial reporting mode, provided by <u>GASB Statement No. 34</u> , refers to an institution that accounts for its activities as governmental (that is, financed by taxes, intergovernmental <u>revenues</u> , and other nonexchange activities) with characteristics of business-type activities (those supported by fees charged for goods or services). The financial statements for this type of entity include a column for reporting <u>governmental activities</u> and another for business-type activities. <u>GASB Statement 34</u> specifies the financial reporting format for this type of governmental entity.
Grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from governmental agencies and nongovernmental parties that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, student financial assistance, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses. Includes Pell Grants and reimbursement for costs of administering federal financial aid programs. Grants and contracts should be classified to identify the governmental level - federal, state, or local - funding the grant or contract to the institution; grants and contracts from other sources are classified as nongovernmental grants and contracts. GASB institutions are required to classify in financial reports such grants and contracts as either operating or nonoperating.
Grants by local government (student aid)	Local government grants include scholarships or gift-aid awarded directly to the student. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Grants by state government (student aid)	Grant monies provided by the state such as Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnerships (LEAP) (formerly SSIG's); merit scholarships provided by the state; and tuition and fee waivers for which the institution was reimbursed by a state agency. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Hospital services	<u>Expenses</u> associated with a hospital operated by the postsecondary institution (but not as a <u>component unit</u> ) and reported as a part of the institution. This classification includes nursing expenses, other professional services, general services, administrative services, and fiscal services. Also included are information technology expenses, actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and <u>depreciation</u> related to hospital <u>capital assets</u> .
Indebtedness on capital assets	Liabilities associated with the debt incurred in financing the institution's <u>capital assets</u> , including bonds, mortgages, notes, <u>capital leases</u> , and any other outstanding debt that was incurred to acquire, construct, or improve capital assets. Indebtedness issued and backed by the state government and that will be repaid by the state from sources other than institutional funds are excluded.
Independent operations	Expenses associated with operations that are independent of or unrelated to the primary missions of the institution (i.e., <u>instruction</u> , research, public service) although they may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. This category is generally limited to <u>expenses</u> of a major federally funded research and development center. Also includes information technology expenses, actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and <u>depreciation</u> related to the independent operations. Expenses of operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's <u>endowment funds</u> are excluded.
Independent operations (revenues)	Revenues associated with operations independent of or unrelated to the primary missions of the institution (i.e., <u>instruction</u> , research, public service) although they may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. Generally includes only those <u>revenues</u> associated with major federally funded research and development centers. Net profit (or loss) from operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's <u>endowment funds</u> is excluded.
Infrastructure	<u>Capital assets</u> consisting of roads, bridges, drainage systems, water and sewer systems, and other similar assets. Infrastructure assets usually have longer useful lives than other capital assets such as <u>buildings</u> .
Institutional grants from restricted resources	Institutional grants to students funded from <u>restricted-expendable</u> resources for student aid, such as <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> . (Used for reporting under <u>GASB</u> Standards.)
Institutional grants from unrestricted resources	Institutional grants to students that are funded from resources that are not restricted to any particular purpose. (Used for reporting under <u>GASB</u> Standards.)
Institutional support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Includes expenses for general administrative services, central executive-level activities concerned with management and long range planning, legal and fiscal operations, space management, employee personnel and records, logistical services such as purchasing and printing, and public relations and development. Also includes information technology expenses related to institutional support activities. If an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the IT costs associated with student services and operation and maintenance of plant will also be applied to this function.
Instruction	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. Includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and regular, special, and extension sessions. Also includes expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Excludes expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Information technology expenses related to instructional activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources are included (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Intangible assets	Assets consisting of nonmaterial rights and benefits of an institution, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and goodwill.
Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)	The Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), conducted by the <u>NCES</u> , began in 1986 and involves annual institution-level data collections. All <u>postsecondary institutions</u> that have a <u>Program Participation Agreement</u> with the Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), U.S. Department of Education (throughout IPEDS referred to as "Title IV") are required to report data using a web-based <u>data collection system</u> . IPEDS currently consists of the following components: <u>Institutional Characteristics (IC)</u> ; <u>12-month Enrollment (E12)</u> ; <u>Completions (C)</u> ; <u>Admissions (ADM)</u> ; <u>Student Financial Aid (SFA)</u> ; <u>Human Resources (HR)</u> composed of Employees by Assigned Position, Fall Staff, and Salaries; <u>Fall Enrollment (EF)</u> ; <u>Graduation Rates (GR)</u> ; <u>Outcome Measures (OM)</u> ; <u>Finance (F)</u> ; and <u>Academic Libraries (AL)</u> .
Interest	The price paid (or received) for the use of money over a period of time. Interest income is one component of <u>investment income</u> . Interest paid by the institution is interest expense.
Invested in capital assets, net of related debt	<u>Net assets</u> of <u>GASB</u> institutions that consist of <u>capital assets</u> net of <u>accumulated depreciation</u> , reduced by the outstanding <u>indebtedness on capital assets</u> . <u>FASB</u> institutions do not use this classification; most of the equivalent <u>net assets</u> are considered <u>unrestricted net assets</u> .

Investment income	Revenues derived from the institution's investments, including investments of <u>endowment funds</u> . Such income may take the form of <u>interest income</u> , dividend income, rental income or royalty income and includes both realized and unrealized <u>gains</u> and <u>losses</u> .
Land and land improvements	<u>Capital assets</u> consisting of land and improvements such as athletic fields, golf courses, or lakes. Land is nondepreciable; some land improvements are depreciable and some are nondepreciable.
Liabilities	Debts and obligations of the institution owed to outsiders or claims or rights, expressed in monetary terms, of an institution's creditors. <u>GASB</u> institutions are required to report liabilities under two categories - <u>current liabilities</u> and <u>noncurrent liabilities</u> .
Local appropriations, education district taxes, and similar support	Local appropriations are <u>government appropriations</u> made by a governmental entity below the state level. Education district taxes include all tax <u>revenues</u> assessed directly by an institution or on behalf of an institution when the institution will receive the exact amount collected. These revenues also include similar revenues that result from actions of local governments or citizens (such as through a referendum) that result in receipt by the institution of revenues based on collections of other taxes or resources (sales taxes, gambling taxes, etc.).
Local government grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from local government agencies that are for training programs and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a local government grant or contract. These amounts can be treated as an allowance, an agency transaction, or as a student aid expense in the institution's <u>General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS)</u> and are reported differently depending on their treatment. Generally, however, <u>private institutions</u> report these grants as <u>allowances</u> when applied to the student's account and as local grant <u>revenues</u> when received.
Long-term debt	Debt of the institution in the form of bonds, notes, <u>capital leases</u> , and other forms of debt that are repayable over a period greater than one year.
Long-term debt, current portion	The amount of <u>long-term debt</u> that the institution is expected to pay or liquidate during the next year using <u>current assets</u> .
Market value	The value of a good as determined in the market at a specific point in time or what individuals in the market for the good are willing to pay to obtain the good at a given point in time.
Net Assets	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The <u>change in net assets</u> results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . <u>FASB</u> institutions classify net assets into three categories: <u>permanently restricted</u> , <u>temporarily restricted</u> , and <u>unrestricted</u> . This term is similar to the "Net position" term used by <u>GASB</u> institutions.
Net position	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The change in net position results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . <u>GASB</u> institutions classify net position into three categories: invested in capital, net of related debt; restricted (with separate displays of <u>restricted-expendable</u> and <u>restricted-nonexpendable</u> net assets); and unrestricted. Net position beginning with the 2013-14 collection includes deferred inflows and outflows of resources, per change from <u>GASB</u> Statement 63 and 65. This term is similar to the "Net assets" term used by <u>FASB</u> institutions.
Noncurrent assets	Assets that are not reasonably expected to be realized in cash or sold or consumed during the next normal operating cycle (normally one year) of the institution. Liquidity or nearness to cash is not the basis for determining classification as current or noncurrent. Thus cash investments intended for liquidation of <u>liabilities</u> due beyond the one-year period are noncurrent assets, as would <u>assets</u> segregated for the liquidation of <u>long-term debts</u> (including amounts due within the next operating cycle). Assets designated to be used to acquire, construct, or improve <u>capital assets</u> would be noncurrent.
Noncurrent liabilities	Liabilities whose liquidation is not reasonably expected to require the use of resources classified as <u>current assets</u> or the creation of other <u>current liabilities</u> within the next year. This includes the noncurrent portion of <u>long-term debt</u> and long-term accrued <u>liabilities</u> (such as for compensated absences, claims and judgments, and post-employment/post-retirement <u>benefits</u> ); liability for refundable advances to the federal government for the <u>Perkins Loan Program</u> and similar loan programs; and debt due within the next operating cycle, if payment will be made from segregated assets classified as <u>noncurrent assets</u> .
Nonoperating	<u>GASB</u> requires that <u>revenues</u> and <u>expenses</u> be separated between <u>operating</u> and nonoperating. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing goods and services. Nonoperating activities are those outside the activities that are part of the operating activities of the institution. Most <u>government appropriations</u> are nonoperating because they are not generated by the operations of the institution. <u>Investment income</u> is nonoperating in most instances because institutions are not engaged in investing as an operating activity. <u>Gifts</u> are defined as nonoperating. Nonexchange transactions generate nonoperating revenues.
Operating	<u>GASB</u> requires that <u>revenues</u> and <u>expenses</u> be separated between operating and <u>nonoperating</u> . Operating revenues and expenses result from providing goods and services. Operating transactions are incurred in the course of the operating activities of the institution.
Operation and maintenance of plant	An expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for operations established to provide service and maintenance related to campus grounds and facilities used for educational and general purposes. Specific expenses include utilities, fire protection, property insurance, and similar items. This expense <u>does</u> include amounts charged to <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , <u>hospitals</u> , and <u>independent operations</u> . Also includes information technology expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in <u>institutional support</u> ).
Other federal grants	Federal monies awarded to the institution under federal government student aid programs, such as the <u>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)</u> , DHHS training grants (aid portion only), the Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program, and other federal student aid programs. Pell Grants are not included in this classification. Note: if the federal government selects the student recipients and simply transmits the funds to the institution for disbursement to the student, the amounts are not considered as <u>revenues</u> and subsequently there are no discounts and <u>allowances</u> or <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> <u>expenses</u> . If the funds are made available to the institution for selection of student recipients, then the amounts received are considered as <u>nonoperating</u> revenues and subsequently as discounts and allowances or scholarships and fellowships expenses.
Patient contractual allowances	Contractual allowances provided to insurers or other group health providers which are deducted from fees for services provided by <u>hospitals</u> (thus not included in hospital revenues).
Pell Grant program	(Higher Education Act of 1965, Title IV, Part A, Subpart I, as amended.) Provides grant assistance to eligible <u>undergraduate</u> postsecondary students with demonstrated financial need to help meet education expenses.
Permanent endowment	Funds held by an institution that must be held in perpetuity with only the income available for use. Endowments are usually the result of a gift or grant received that is required to be held in perpetuity by the donor or granting agency.
Physical plant assets	These assets consist of land, <u>buildings</u> , improvements, <u>equipment</u> , and <u>library</u> books. Excluded are assets that are part of endowment or other capital fund investments in real estate. <u>Construction in progress</u> is excluded from this total until completed.
Physical plant indebtedness	Debt incurred in financing the institution's <u>capital assets</u> , including bonds, mortgages, notes, <u>capital leases</u> , and any other outstanding debt that was incurred to acquire, construct, or improve capital assets such as land, <u>buildings</u> , and improvements other than buildings, <u>equipment</u> , and <u>library</u> books. Excludes indebtedness that is part of endowment or other capital fund investments in real estate. Also excludes <u>construction in progress</u> .
Public service	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to individuals and groups external to the institution. Examples are conferences, institutes, general advisory service, reference bureaus, and similar services provided to particular sectors of the community. This function includes expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. Also includes information technology expenses related to the public service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Quasi-endowment funds	Funds established by the governing board to function like an endowment fund but which may be totally expended at any time at the discretion of the governing board. These funds represent <u>nonmandatory transfers</u> from the current fund rather than a direct addition to the <u>endowment fund</u> , as occurs for the true endowment categories.
Realized capital gains	A capital gain on securities held in a portfolio that has become actual by the sale or other type of surrender of one or many securities.
Research	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. This function does not include nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Also included are information technology expenses related to research activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Restricted-expendable (net assets)	<u>Net assets</u> of <u>GASB</u> institutions that are expendable but subject to imposed restrictions. Restrictions exist when constraints placed on use are either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws and regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
Restricted-nonexpendable (net assets)	<u>Net assets</u> of <u>GASB</u> institutions subject to restrictions that prohibit the expenditure of the net assets in perpetuity. Restrictions exist when constraints placed on use are either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws and regulations of other

	governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation. <u>Permanent endowments</u> are the most common example.
Salaries and wages	Amounts paid as compensation for services to all employees - faculty, staff, part-time, full-time, regular employees, and student employees. This includes regular or periodic payment to a person for the regular or periodic performance of work or a service and payment to a person for more sporadic performance of work or a service (overtime, extra compensation, summer compensation, bonuses, sick or annual leave, etc.).
Sales and services of educational activities (revenues)	Revenues from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service. Examples include film rentals, sales of scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairy products, machine shop products, data processing services, cosmetology services, and sales of handcrafts prepared in classes.
Sales and services of hospitals (revenues)	Revenues (net of discounts, <u>allowances</u> , and provisions for uncollectible accounts receivable) generated by hospitals from daily patient, special and other services. <u>Revenues</u> of health clinics that are part of a hospital should be included in this category, unless such clinics are part of the student health services program.
Scholarships and fellowships	Outright grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes awarded to students by the institution, including Pell grants. Awards to undergraduate students are most commonly referred to as "scholarships" and those to <u>graduate students</u> as "fellowships." These awards do not require the performance of services while a student (such as teaching) or subsequently as a result of the scholarship or fellowship. The term does not include <u>loans to students</u> (subject to repayment), <u>College Work-Study Program (CWS)</u> , or awards granted to a parent of a student because of the parent's <u>faculty</u> or staff status. Also not included are awards to students where the selection of the student recipient is not made by the institution.
Scholarships and fellowships (expenses)	That portion of <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted that exceeds the amount applied to institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and <u>fees</u> or <u>room</u> and <u>board</u> . The amount reported as expense excludes <u>allowances</u> and discounts. The <u>FASB</u> survey uses the term "net grants in aid to students" rather than "scholarships and fellowships."
State grants (revenues)	A sum of money or property bestowed on a postsecondary institution by a state government.
Student services	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples include student activities, cultural events, student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, supplemental instruction outside the normal administration, and student records. Intercollegiate athletics and student health services may also be included except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises. Also may include information technology expenses related to student service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in institutional support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Title IV institution	An institution that has a written agreement with the Secretary of Education that allows the institution to participate in any of the Title IV federal student financial assistance programs (other than the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) and the National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) programs).
Tuition and fees (published charges)	The amount of <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fees</u> covering a full academic year most frequently charged to students. These values represent what a typical student would be charged and may not be the same for all students at an institution. If tuition is charged on a per-credit-hour basis, the average full-time <u>credit hour</u> load for an entire academic year is used to estimate average tuition. Required fees include all fixed sum charges that are required of such a large proportion of all students that the student who does not pay the charges is an exception.
Unrestricted net assets	The <u>net assets</u> of both <u>FASB</u> and <u>GASB</u> institutions that do not fit the definition of other categories of net assets. These are net assets held by the institution upon which no restrictions have been placed by the donor or other party external to the institution.



## Finance

Click one of the following questions to view the answer.

### General

- 1) [Who is required to complete this survey?](#)
- 2) [Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?](#)
- 3) [My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?](#)
- 4) [What period should the finance survey cover?](#)
- 5) [We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?](#)
- 6) [What is combined \("parent/child"\) reporting and how does it work?](#)
- 7) [When does a system office need to report data?](#)
- 8) [Can a system office report combined data?](#)
- 9) [How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?](#)
- 11) [What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?](#)
- 12) [My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?](#)
- 14) [How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?](#)

### Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

- 1) [Can public institutions report using FASB?](#)
- 2) [What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?](#)
- 3) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 4) [Where did component units go?](#)
- 6) [We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?](#)
- 7) [If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?](#)
- 8) [What are discounts and allowances \(Part E\)? \(We don't discount our tuition.\)](#)
- 9) [What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?](#)
- 10) [We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?](#)
- 11) [My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act \(ARRA\). Where should they be reported?](#)
- 12) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 13) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 14) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 15) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?](#)
- 16) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 17) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)
- 18) [What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?](#)
- 19) [Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period \(according to GASB Statement 71\)?](#)
- 20) [Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?](#)
- 21) [Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?](#)
- 22) [Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?](#)
- 23) [How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?](#)

### Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 3) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarships and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 4) [What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?](#)
- 5) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 6) [My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?](#)
- 7) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 8) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 9) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?](#)
- 10) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 11) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

### Private for-profit institutions

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?](#)
- 3) [What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?](#)

- 4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?
- 5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?
- 6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?
- 7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?
- 8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?
- 8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?
- 10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?

## Answers:

### General

#### 1) Who is required to complete this survey?

All Title IV postsecondary institutions are required to respond to the Finance survey. Institutions that have a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department of Education are required to respond. HOWEVER, if your institution is a branch campus of another institution and you SHARE a PPA, then you may make arrangements with the Help Desk to submit one finance survey that covers all of your campuses. Because data provided for institutions are most useful if reported individually, campuses are encouraged to report separately if possible, but reporting together is allowed if the campuses share a PPA.

[Back to top](#)

#### 2) Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?

Each institution should have annual financial statements that are audited by an outside auditor. These financial statements are referred to as general purpose financial statements (GPFS). The finance survey is designed to follow the format of the financial statements suggested by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Some of the data necessary to complete the IPEDS Finance Survey may require institutions to adjust the amounts reported in their GPFS; typically these adjustments pull in information included in the notes to the financial statements.

[Back to top](#)

#### 3) My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?

Yes. However, the finance survey forms for non degree-granting institutions requires less information to be provided than for degree-granting institutions.

[Back to top](#)

#### 4) What period should the finance survey cover?

The finance survey data should come from the last fiscal year that ended on or before October 1, 2017. For example, if your institution's fiscal year ends on June 30, it would come from the financial statements covering the year ending June 30, 2017. If your institution's fiscal year ends on December 31, your financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2016 would be used.

[Back to top](#)

#### 5) We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?

YES, you must complete the finance component. Base your response on the information you have at this point. Answer the audit question as "don't know" and make a note in the context section that the financial statements have not yet been audited.

[Back to top](#)

#### 6) What is combined ("parent/child") reporting and how does it work?

Institutional keyholders MUST call the Help Desk before reporting combined data. A Help Desk representative will set up a combined reporting situation for you. We call this a "parent/child" relationship. In this case, one institution reports data for the entire unit, which includes the main campus (parent) and all branch campuses (children). All institutions in the combined report MUST share the same Program Participation Agreement (PPA). Multiple institutions MUST NOT report identical combined data for the same audit. Please refer to [Updated Finance Reporting Solutions for Jointly Audited Institutions](#) for more information on parent/child relationships.

[Back to top](#)

#### 7) When does a system office need to report data?

A system office needs to report data when reporting combined data or when it has its own separate budget. If a system office's budget is integrated into an institution such as a flagship university, it may be included in that institution's finance survey.

[Back to top](#)

#### 8) Can a system office report combined data?

A system office may report combined data for institutions that are included in its system-wide audit if they are included in the same PPA. For institutions that are not included in the same PPA, the system may report Part A data (Statement of Net Assets, Statement of Financial Position, or Balance Sheet) for the institutions included in the system-wide audit, but each institution must report its own revenues, expenses, and scholarships. A more detailed description may be found at [http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct\\_new\\_finance\\_2](http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct_new_finance_2). If a system will be reporting this way, they must contact the Help Desk before reporting combined data.

[Back to top](#)

#### 9) How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?

Ask your finance officer. This person should be aware of any changes in accounting standards. Typically, public institutions report using GASB report standards whereas private institutions report using FASB standards.

[Back to top](#)

#### 11) What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?

These activity types refer to how the institution reports, or will report, its financial activities in their general purpose financial statements (GPFS), as defined in GASB Statement 34. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange revenues. Business-type activities are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

[Back to top](#)

#### 12) My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?

You should base your answer on the audit for the system since that audit includes your institution.

[Back to top](#)

#### 14) How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?

The calculation of these values takes the amounts reported for revenues and expenditures from the finance survey form and divides those amounts by the 12 month FTE student enrollment from the 12 month enrollment survey that was completed in the fall data collection. These calculated values are used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenue or expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate amounts have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

## Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

### 1) Can public institutions report using FASB?

Yes, but only in very rare instances. Your finance/business officer will know which version of the finance component should be completed.

[Back to top](#)

### 2) What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?

You will get the wrong finance forms. If you find you have responded incorrectly, go back to the screening question and change your response. When you save the screen the old data will disappear and the new correct forms will be available.

[Back to top](#)

### 3) I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

### 4) Where did component units go?

Separate reporting was eliminated when institutions moved to the new aligned reporting that was mandatory starting in 2010-11. Because the reporting of component units is unique to institutions using GASB standards (mostly used by public institutions) and not required by those using FASB standards (mostly private institutions), alignment would be better achieved if these units were not included. However, component unit information should still be included when reporting endowment assets in Part H.

[Back to top](#)

### 6) We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?

If you do not capitalize it, do not report it in property, plant, and equipment.

[Back to top](#)

### 7) If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?

Such components in the changes in the net assets of the institution should be reflected in Line 05 in Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Assets. Although this line is a calculated value that is entitled, Adjustments to beginning net assets, this is the most appropriate place for these values to be captured (instead of as Other revenue or Other expenses in Part B or C). Although this type of transaction is NOT an adjustment to beginning net assets, this is the best place for it to be captured in the IPEDS finance component for comparability with FASB-reporters. Additionally, institutions having such type of transactions should explain that in the context box available in Part D.

[Back to top](#)

### 8) What are discounts and allowances (Part E)? (We don't discount our tuition.)

Discounts and allowances are simply the part of scholarships used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board. The difference between total scholarships (reported in the top part of Part E) and net scholarships expenses (reported on Part C) is total discounts and allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 9) What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?

Operating revenues are received in exchange for goods or services provided, such as sales or tuition. The payer must also be the one who receives the services. Nonoperating revenues result from "nonexchange transactions" such as donations, state appropriations, tax revenues, and certain grants.

[Back to top](#)

### 10) We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?

Federal appropriations are usually accounted for as non-operating revenues, similarly to state appropriations. Amounts reported as federal appropriations are intended to meet current operating expenses, and not generally intended for a specific purpose as operating revenues are. If, however, the institution included the revenue in operating revenue, report it there for purposes of IPEDS as well.

[Back to top](#)

### 11) My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Where should they be reported?

GASB-reporting institutions should report ARRA revenues into the total included in Part B, line 19 (Total nonoperating revenues).

[Back to top](#)

### 12) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 13) What are some examples of independent operations?

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the UC system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

### 14) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals. Nonoperating expenses, such as interest on debt, should be reported on Part C.

[Back to top](#)

### 15) How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

- 16) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part C-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part C-2. For example, benefits spent on O&M should be reported in line 19-4 (not 19-3) of Part C-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 19-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-14 in Part C-1.

[Back to top](#)

- 17) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

- 18) **What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?**

GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state's defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses across the functional categories, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

[Back to top](#)

- 19) **Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period (according to GASB Statement 71)?**

GASB Statement 71: PENSION TRANSITION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE SUBSEQUENT TO THE MEASUREMENT DATE amended GASB Statement 68. GASB 71 indicated that contributions made subsequent to the measurement date should be reported as deferred outflows. Thus, Line 04 should include these contributions. Do not apply the contributions to the expense reported in Line 01.

[Back to top](#)

- 20) **Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?**

Negative numbers would either belong on the opposite section, (e.g., a negative expenditure should be counted as a revenue), or not reported if there were no cash exchange.

[Back to top](#)

- 21) **Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?**

Report ARRA grants under Part J, Line 03 (Federal Grants and Contracts).

[Back to top](#)

- 22) **Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?**

While endowment funds held by component units are included with Part H, they should be excluded in Part J. Census instructions state to "Exclude gifts to component units."

[Back to top](#)

- 23) **How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?**

Note that Part M is only required from institutions impacted by the implementation of GASB Statement 68. If a public institution does not have a defined benefit plan, there is no GASB 68 impact and Part M is non-applicable. Similarly, if a public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions), then there is also no impact from Statement 68 for the individual public institution and Part M is non-applicable. Institutions with branch campuses that are not required to allocate pension expense and liabilities to each campus will also not be impacted by GASB 68 and will not receive Part M.

Whether you are a parent or child institution, please report the amount on line 01 for your individual institution only. Partial child institutions can report on lines 02-03 amounts reported by the partial parent.

[Back to top](#)

#### **Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB**

- 1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

- 2) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarships and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?**

Funded grants are institutional resources restricted for student aid, such as scholarships and fellowships. They have been restricted by an outside source such as a donor or contract. Unfunded institutional grants are those that are awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources.

[Back to top](#)

5) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

6) **My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?**

Hospitals with a small nursing school or radiologic technology program should report activity for the instructional program only. The hospital revenues and expenses should not be included. If the instructional program revenues and expenses cannot be separated from the hospital, contact the Help Desk for further options for reporting.

[Back to top](#)

7) **What are some examples of independent operations?**

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the University of California system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

8) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

9) **How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

10) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods typically used by independent institutions for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 13-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

11) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

**Private for-profit institutions**

1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

2.) **How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?**

If the institution recognized federal, state, or local income tax in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer that they are an LLC in the screening question and report the income tax in Part F. However, if the income tax expense was not recognized in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer "Partnership" in the screening question and not report in Part F.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?**

If the institution can report combined tax expenses for itself and child institutions, it is encouraged to do so. However, if the institution cannot dis-aggregate tax expenses for itself and child institutions to report, it may report the aggregate amount paid by the multi-institution/multi-campus organization.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

5) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

6) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

7) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

8) **The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

8) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 07-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-10 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

10) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)



**Finance for degree-granting private, not-for-profit institutions and public institutions using FASB Reporting Standards**

Overview

**Finance Overview**

**Purpose**

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements.

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

**Resources:**

To download the survey materials for this component: [Survey Materials](#)

To access your prior year data submission for this component: [Reported Data](#)

If you have questions about completing this survey, please contact the **IPEDS Help Desk at 1-877-225-2568**.

**FASB-Reporting Institutions**  
**General Information - Fiscal Year and Audit**

To the extent possible, the finance data requested in this report should be provided from your institution's audited General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Please refer to the instructions specific to each screen of the survey for details and references.

**1. Fiscal Year Calendar**

**This report covers financial activities for the 12-month fiscal year:** (The fiscal year reported should be the most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017.)

Beginning: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input type="text"/>	Year: <input type="text"/>
And ending: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input type="text"/>	Year: <input type="text"/>

**2. Audit Opinion**

**Did your institution receive an unqualified opinion on its General Purpose Financial Statements from your auditor for the fiscal year noted above?** (If your institution is audited only in combination with another entity, answer this question based on the audit of that entity.)

<input type="radio"/> Unqualified	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Qualified (Explain in box below)	<input type="radio"/> Don't know OR in progress (Explain in box below)
-----------------------------------	---	--

**3. Does this institution or any of its foundations or other affiliated organizations own endowment assets ?**

<input type="radio"/> No	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes (report endowment assets)
--------------------------	--

**4. Intercollegiate Athletics**

If your institution participates in intercollegiate athletics, are the expenses accounted for as auxiliary enterprises or treated as student services?

<input type="radio"/> Auxiliary enterprises	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Student services
<input type="radio"/> Does not participate in intercollegiate athletics	
<input type="radio"/> Other (specify in box below)	

**5. Does your institution account for Pell grants as pass through transactions (a simple payment on the student's account) or as federal grant revenues to the institution?**

<input checked="" type="radio"/> Pass through (agency)	<input type="radio"/> Federal grant revenue	<input type="radio"/> Does not award Pell grants
--	---	--

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part A - Statement of Financial Position, Page 1

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and B should include ALL of your child institutions

Line No.	Assets, Liabilities, and Net Assets	Current year amount	Prior year amount
<b>Assets</b>			
01	Long-term investments	<input type="text"/>	
19	Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
20	Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization	<input type="text"/>	
02	Total assets	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Liabilities</b>			
03	Total liabilities	<input type="text"/>	
	03a Debt related to Property, Plant, and Equipment	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Net assets</b>			
04	Unrestricted net assets	<input type="text"/>	
05	Total restricted net assets		
	05a Permanently restricted net assets	<input type="text"/>	
	05b Temporarily restricted net assets	<input type="text"/>	
06	Total net assets (CV=A04+A05)		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part A - Statement of Financial Position, Page 2

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Plant, Property and Equipment	Ending balance	Prior year Ending balance
11	<u>Land and land improvements</u>	<input type="text"/>	
12	<u>Buildings</u>	<input type="text"/>	
13	Equipment, including art and <u>library</u> collections	<input type="text"/>	
15	<u>Construction in Progress</u>	<input type="text"/>	
16	Other	<input type="text"/>	
17	Total Plant, Property, and Equipment <b>CV=[(A11+...A16)]</b>		
18	<u>Accumulated depreciation</u>	<input type="text"/>	
19	Property, Plant, and Equipment, net of accumulated depreciation <b>(from A19)</b>		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part B - Summary of Changes in Net Assets

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and B should include ALL of your child institutions

Line No.	Revenues, Expenses, Gains and Losses	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Total revenues and investment return	<input type="text"/>	
02	Total expenses	<input type="text"/>	
03	<b>Other specific changes in net assets</b> CV=[B04-(B01-B02)]		
04	Change in net assets	<input type="text"/>	
05	Net assets, beginning of year	<input type="text"/>	
06	<b>Adjustments to beginning of year net assets</b> CV=[B07-(B04+B05)]		
07	<b>Net assets, end of year (from A06)</b>		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part C - Scholarships and Fellowships

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**DO NOT REPORT FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOANS (FDSL) ANYWHERE IN THIS SECTION**

Line No.	Scholarships and Fellowships	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Pell grants (federal)	<input type="text"/>	
02	Other federal grants <b>Do NOT include FDSL amounts</b>	<input type="text"/>	
03	Grants by state government	<input type="text"/>	
04	Grants by local government	<input type="text"/>	
05	Institutional grants (restricted)	<input type="text"/>	
06	Institutional grants (unrestricted)	<input type="text"/>	
07	<b>Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships</b> CV=[C01+...+C06]		
08	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>tuition and fees</u>	<input type="text"/>	
09	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>auxiliary enterprise revenues</u>	<input type="text"/>	
10	<b>Total Discounts and Allowances,</b> CV=[C08 + C09]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part D - Revenues by Source

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of Funds	Total Amount	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	Prior Year Total Amount
01	<u>Tuition and fees</u> (net of allowance reported in Part C, line 08)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Government Appropriations</u></b>						
02	Federal appropriations		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
03	State appropriations		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
04	Local appropriations		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Government Grants and Contracts</u></b>						
05	Federal grants and contracts (Do not include FDSL)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
06	State grants and contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
07	Local government grants and contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Private Gifts, Grants and Contracts</u></b>						
08	<u>Private gifts, grants and contracts</u>					
	08a <u>Private gifts</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	08b <u>Private grants and contracts</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
09	<u>Contributions from affiliated entities</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Other Revenue</u></b>						
10	<u>Investment return</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
11	<u>Sales and services of educational activities</u>		<input type="text"/>			
12	Sales and services of <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> (net of allowance reported in Part C, line 09)		<input type="text"/>			
13	<u>Hospital revenue</u>		<input type="text"/>			
14	<u>Independent operations revenue</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
15	<b>Other revenue</b> CV=[D16-(D01+...+D14)]					
16	<b>Total revenues and investment return</b>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
17	Net assets released from restriction	0		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
18	Net total revenues, after assets released from restriction					
19	<b><u>12-month Student FTE from E12</u></b>					
20	Total revenues and investment return per student FTE CV=[D16/D19]					

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part E-1 - Expenses by Functional Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Report Total Operating AND Nonoperating Expenses in this section

Line No.	Expense: Functional Classifications	Total amount	Prior Year Total Amount	Salaries and wages	Prior Year Salaries and wages
		(1)		(2)	
01	<u>Instruction</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02	<u>Research</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03	<u>Public service</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
04	<u>Academic support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Student services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Institutional support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
07	<u>Auxiliary enterprises</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
08	<u>Net grant aid to students,</u> net of discount/allowances	<input type="text"/>			
09	<u>Hospital services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
10	<u>Independent operations</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
12	Other Functional Expenses and deductions CV=[E13-(E01+...+E10)]				
13	<b>Total expenses and Deductions</b>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Expense: Natural Classifications	Total Amount	Prior year amount
13-2	Salaries and Wages(from Part E-1, line 13 column 2)		
13-3	Benefits	<input type="text"/>	
13-4	Operation and Maintenance of Plant (as a natural expense)	<input type="text"/>	
13-5	Depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
13-6	Interest	<input type="text"/>	
13-7	Other Natural Expenses and Deductions CV=[E13-1 - (E13-2 + ... + E13-6)]		
13-1	<b>Total Expenses and Deductions (from Part E-1, Line 13)</b>		
14-1	12-month Student FTE (from E12 survey)		
15-1	Total expenses and deductions per student FTE CV=[E13/E14]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part H - Value of Endowment Assets

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Value of <u>Endowment Assets</u>	<u>Market Value</u>	Prior Year Amounts
	Include not only endowment assets held by the institution, but any assets held by private foundations affiliated with the institution.		
01	Value of <u>endowment assets</u> at the beginning of the fiscal year	<input type="text"/>	
02	Value of <u>endowment assets</u> at the end of the fiscal year	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

### Prepared by

The name of the preparer is being collected so that we can follow up with the appropriate person in the event that there are questions concerning the data. The Keyholder will be copied on all email correspondence to other preparers.

The time it took to prepare this component is being collected so that we can continue to improve our estimate of the reporting burden associated with IPEDS. Please include in your estimate the time it took for you to review instructions, query and search data sources, complete and review the component, and submit the data through the Data Collection System.

Thank you for your assistance.

#### This survey component was prepared by:

<input type="radio"/> Keyholder	<input type="radio"/> SFA Contact	<input type="radio"/> HR Contact
<input type="radio"/> Finance Contact	<input type="radio"/> Academic Library Contact	<input type="radio"/> Other
Name: <input type="text"/>		
Email: <input type="text"/>		

#### How many staff from your institution only were involved in the data collection and reporting process of this survey component?

<input type="text"/>	Number of Staff (including yourself)
----------------------	--------------------------------------

#### How many hours did you and others from your institution only spend on each of the steps below when responding to this survey component? Exclude the hours spent collecting data for state and other reporting purposes.

Staff member	Collecting Data Needed	Revising Data to Match IPEDS Requirements	Entering Data	Revising and Locking Data
Your office	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours
Other offices	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours



## Finance Not-for-Profit (FASB)

### [Purpose of Component](#)

### [Changes in Reporting for 2017-18](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

[Reporting Period Covered](#)

[Context Boxes](#)

### [Coverage](#)

[What to Include](#)

[What Not to Include](#)

[Reporting with "Parent" and "Child" Relationships](#)

### [Where to Get Help for Reporting](#)

### [Where to Get Additional Help for Finance](#)

### [Where the Reported Data Will Appear](#)

### [Detailed Instructions](#)

[General Information](#)

[Part A: Statement of Financial Position](#)

[Part B: Summary of Changes in Net Assets](#)

[Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships](#)

[Part D: Revenues and Investment Return](#)

[Part E: Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification](#)

[Part H: Endowment Assets](#)

### [Purpose of Component](#)

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Item areas include:

- [Statement of Financial Position](#)
- [Summary of Changes in Net Assets](#)
- [Scholarships and Fellowships](#)
- [Revenues and Investment Return](#)
- [Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification](#)
- [Details of Endowment Assets](#)

[Top ▲](#)

### [Changes in Reporting](#)

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)

[Top ▲](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

#### [Reporting Period Covered](#)

The starting point for reporting should be amounts reported in the GPFS for the **most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017**. For institutions with fiscal years ending on December 31, this would be the calendar year 2016.

#### [About the Data](#)

Data providers for this component should be familiar with college and university accounting policies and practices as described by the National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO). To provide additional help, accounting terms are underlined and linked to definitions found in the online glossary.

Four different types of data appear in this component. There are data:

- Institutions provide from their GPFS and/or underlying records.
- That are prior year data, shown in red, which can be used as a comparison with the current year's data being reported.
- That are carried forward from one part of the component to another part to insure that the data are internally consistent.
- Calculated from the other data elements.

In the latter two cases, the data provider is requested to check that the carried forward data and the calculated data are consistent with the data found in the institution's GPFS. If the data carried forward or calculated are not consistent with the institution's GPFS, then an error in data entry may have occurred.

Top ▲

### Context Boxes

Context boxes are provided to allow institutions to provide more information regarding survey component items. Note that some context boxes are posted on the [College Navigator Website](#), which is the college search tool offered by NCES. NCES will review entries in these context boxes for applicability and appropriateness before posting them on the [College Navigator Website](#); institutions should check grammar and spelling of their entries.

Top ▲

## Coverage

### What to Include

The reporting entity's financial accounting policies and procedures should be the beginning basis for reporting to this IPEDS survey component. However, deviations from the GPFS may be required to respond to this IPEDS survey component. Some of these deviations include:

- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more aggregated than required for this IPEDS survey component, then use underlying institutional records to determine the necessary amounts.
- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more detailed than required, then combine the GPFS amounts and report only the combined number for this IPEDS survey component.
- If amounts are reported in categories in the GPFS that differ from those required for the IPEDS survey, move those amounts to the IPEDS-requested categories.
- Report all financial amounts in WHOLE DOLLARS only, omitting cents.
- For any item on the survey component where exact data do not exist in the GPFS, please give estimates.

### What NOT to Include

Do not report any projected amounts for future years. Do not make adjustments for prior-year corrections unless they are included as such corrections in the GPFS.

Top ▲

### Additional Instructions for Institutions Reporting Finance Data for Other Institutions

Most degree-granting institutions reporting IPEDS data report all their data for each IPEDS component, including this finance component. However, some institutions (called "children") are set up to report only certain parts of the IPEDS finance component, while the "parent" institution reports all portions of the finance component but does not double count those items already reported by the children institutions. Here is what each type of institution should report:

Part	Parent Institution	Child Institution
<b>Part A – Statement of Financial Position</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part B – Summary of Changes in Net Assets</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part C – Scholarships and Fellowships</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part D – Revenues and Investment Return</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part E – Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part H - Value of Endowment Assets</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only

Parent institutions should report the sum of Parent and Child data for Parts A and B, and should report Parent data only in parts C, D, E, and H. This is done so that scholarships and fellowships, revenues and investment return, expenses by functional and natural classification, and value of endowment assets are not double counted by Parent and Child institutions.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Help with Reporting

### IPEDS Help Desk

Phone: 1-877-225-2568  
 Email: [ipedshelp@rti.org](mailto:ipedshelp@rti.org)

### Web Tutorials

You can also consult the [IPEDS Website Trainings & Outreach](#) page which contains several tutorials on IPEDS data collection, a self-paced overview of IPEDS tools, and other valuable resources.

## IPEDS Resource Page

The [IPEDS Website Reporting Tools](#) page contains frequently asked questions, a link to data tip sheets, tutorials, taxonomies, information centers (e.g., academic libraries, average net price, human resources, race/ethnicity, etc.), and other valuable information.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Additional Help for Reporting Finance on this Component

There may be places on and off your campus to get assistance in reporting.

### Assistance on campus

Although institutions may be organized in different ways and use different titles for offices, an office on your campus that might help you to report data on this survey component might be called:

- Office of the Chief Financial Officer
- Office of Administration and Finance
- Office of Finance
- Office of Budget
- Office of Financial Services
- Office of the Comptroller (or Controller)
- Office of Accounting

### Assistance off campus

Additional references may be found in the National Association of College and University Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) which is available online. Additional information may be found at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). Someone at your institutions in one or more of the offices listed above may already have access to the FARM.

Top ▲

## Where the Reported Data Will Appear

Data collected through IPEDS will be accessible at the institution- and aggregate-levels.

At the institution-level, data will appear in the:

- [College Navigator Website](#)
- [IPEDS Data Center](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [College Affordability and Transparency Center Website](#)

At the aggregate-level, data will appear in:

- [IPEDS First Looks](#)
- [IPEDS Table Library](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [The Digest of Education Statistics](#)
- [The Condition of Education](#)

Top ▲

## Detailed Instructions

This section provides line-by-line instructions for each Part of the Finance Component.

In the instructions, numbers found in parentheses at the end of each line provide additional reference to paragraphs in the National Association of College and Universities' Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM). There are also some references to the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS).

### General Information

**Fiscal Year:** Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period covered for the reported financial data.

**Audit Opinion:** Check the appropriate box to indicate if the GPFS received an unqualified opinion from your auditors. A "qualified opinion" occurs when the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion that "The financial statements present fairly, in all respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of the operations for the year ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." When no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered "unqualified." If "qualified" is checked, please note in the context box the nature of the qualification. If the statements have not been audited, please check "Don't know OR in progress" and note in the context box that the GPFS are unaudited.

**Endowments (applicable to degree-granting institutions):** Indicate whether the institution or any foundations affiliated with the institution hold endowments for the institution. Endowments are funds required to be held permanently while some or all of its investment earnings are intended for institutional use. This question also refers to term endowments and funds functioning as endowment.

**Intercollegiate Athletics (applicable to degree-granting institutions):** According to NACUBO descriptions of functional expenses, intercollegiate athletics may be treated as auxiliary enterprises (if operated as an essentially self-supporting operation) or as student services (if the program is not operated as an essentially self-supporting operation). Please indicate whether your institution treats expenses for intercollegiate athletics as auxiliary enterprises, as student services, or in another functional category, or if the institution

does not participate in intercollegiate athletics.

**Pell Grants:** Indicate whether the institution accounts for Pell grants as pass-through payments or as federal revenue. If the institution does not award Pell grants, select the applicable option.

Institutions that do receive Pell grants have the option to report Pell grants either as:

- federal revenue and allowance to tuition and fees and/or auxiliary enterprises (for room and board, books, meals, etc.). If the Pell grant is counted as federal revenue, then there should be an offsetting discount/allowance to tuition and fees revenue and/or auxiliary enterprise revenue so that the Pell grants are not being double counted in the institution's revenues.

OR

- as a pass-through transaction. A pass-through transaction is essentially a payment on the student's account where the institution is purely processing the Pell Grant and those monies are not counted by the institution until they come in as a tuition payment from the student. The latter option is sometimes referred to as an agency transaction. With this option Pell grants are not counted as federal revenues and are not considered to be a discount/allowance to tuition and fees or auxiliary enterprises.

**Please note that regardless of how Pell grants are treated for revenues or expenses, they should still be reported in Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships under Pell grants.**

**Context:** Enter in this space any explanations specified in other instructions or any other information critical to financial statement users.

Top ▲

## Part A – Statement of Financial Position

This part is intended to report the assets, liabilities, and net assets.

**Data should be consistent with the Statement of Financial Position in the GPFS.**

**01 – Long-term investments** - Enter the end-of-year market value for all assets held for long-term investment. Long-term investments should be distinguished from temporary investments based on the intention of the organization regarding the term of the investment rather than the nature of the investment itself. Thus, cash and cash equivalents which are held until appropriate long-term investments are identified should be treated as long-term investments. Similarly, cash equivalents strategically invested and reinvested for long-term purposes should be treated as long-term investments. (FARM para. 405)

**19 – Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation** - Includes end-of-year market value for categories such as land, buildings, improvements other than buildings, equipment, and library books, combined and net of accumulated depreciation. (FARM para. 415)

**20 – Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization** – Report all assets consisting of certain nonmaterial rights and benefits of an institution, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and goodwill. The amount reported should be reduced by total accumulated amortization. (FARM para. 409)

**02 – Total assets** - Enter the amount from your GPFS which is the sum of:

- a) Cash, cash equivalents, and temporary investments;
- b) Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible amounts);
- c) Inventories, prepaid expenses, and deferred charges;
- d) Amounts held by trustees for construction and debt service;
- e) Long-term investments;
- f) Plant, property, and equipment; and,
- g) Other assets

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Cash, cash equivalents, and temporary investments** – Cash equivalents are short term, highly liquid investments that are (1) readily converted to known amounts of cash, and (2) so near their maturity that they present insignificant risk of changes in value because of changes in interest rates. Examples are U.S. Treasury bills, certificates of deposit, bankers acceptances, repurchase agreements, and commercial paper. Include amounts for currency on hand and deposits held by financial institutions that can be added to or withdrawn without limitation, such as demand deposits. (FARM para. 402)

**b) Receivables (net of allowance for uncollectible amounts)** – Include amounts receivable for all purposes, including billings for educational and general programs and auxiliary enterprise activities; student loans receivable; government appropriations receivable; amounts receivable on grants and contracts; accrued dividends and interest receivable; claims against vendors; advances to employees; and reimbursements receivable from affiliated organizations. All amounts receivable should be reported net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts. (FARM para. 403)

**c) Inventories, prepaid expenses, and deferred charges** – For inventories, include amounts for merchandise inventory held for resale, for example, items held for sale by a bookstore or a dining service. Include supplies and other inventoried items for internal use if recognized as an asset in the GPFS. For prepaid expenses and deferred charges, include amounts paid in advance of services received and expenses deferred because benefits relate to future rather than to current period activities. Examples include prepaid rent, prepaid insurance, bond issue costs, pension costs or other outflows applicable to future periods. (FARM para. 407)

**d) Amounts held by trustees for construction and debt service** – Include cash and investments held by trustees in accordance with

agreements that limit expenditure of those amounts to purchase of plant, property, or equipment or to payment of principal and interest on bonds and notes payable or other long-term debt.

**e) Long-term investments** – Include the amount for all assets held for long-term investment. (FARM para. 405)

**f) Plant, property, and equipment** – Include the amount for the balances of land, buildings, equipment, and construction in progress, combined and net of accumulated depreciation. (FARM para. 415)

**g) Other assets** – Include all other assets not reported elsewhere.

**03 – Total liabilities** – Enter the amount from your GPFS which is the sum of:

- a) Accounts payable;
- b) Deferred revenues and refundable advances;
- c) Post-retirement and post-employment obligations;
- d) Other accrued liabilities;
- e) Annuity and life income obligations and other amounts held for the benefit of others;
- f) Bonds, notes, and capital leases payable and other long-term debt, including current portion;
- g) Government grants refundable under student loan programs; and,
- h) Other liabilities.

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Accounts payable** – Includes the total of accounts payable to suppliers. (FARM para. 420)

**b) Deferred revenues and refundable advances** – Include short-term deferrals and advances including student deposits, advances from third parties for services not yet performed, short-term advances on grants or contracts (including those from the government), and refunds due third parties for amounts previously received. (FARM para. 422)

**c) Post-retirement and post-employment obligations** – Include amounts for pension obligations, post-retirement healthcare benefit obligations, severance obligations, and similar post-retirement and post-employment obligations. (FARM para. 478 and 479)

**d) Other accrued liabilities** – Include amounts for any accrued liabilities, including accrued interest payable, salary and benefit (payroll) accruals, and similar accrued expenses not found in another category. (FARM para. 420)

**e) Annuity and life income obligations and other amounts held for the benefit of others** – Includes agency obligations, the beneficiaries' interests in assets held by the institution subject to split-interest agreements (i.e., the obligation, measured at present value of payments to be made), deferred compensation amounts, and similar obligations recognized in the GPFS.

**f) Bonds, notes, and capital leases payable and other long-term debt, including current portion** – Include amounts for all long-term debt obligations including bonds payable, mortgages payable, capital leases payable, and long-term notes payable. If the current portion of long-term debt is separately reported in your GPFS, include that amount. (FARM para. 420 and 423)

**g) Government grants refundable under student loan programs** – Include amounts advanced to the institution by a governmental entity for purposes of making loans to students (if recognized as a liability in the GPFS).

**h) Other liabilities** – Include all other liabilities not reported elsewhere.

**03a – Debt related to property, plant and equipment** - Includes amounts for all long-term debt obligations including bonds payable, mortgages payable, capital leases payable, and long-term notes payable. (FARM para. 420.3, 423) If the current portion of long-term debt is separately reported in the GPFS, include that amount.

**04 – Unrestricted net assets** – Enter the amount of unrestricted (designated and undesignated) net assets. Unrestricted net assets are amounts that are available for the general purposes of the institution without restriction. Include amounts specifically designated by the governing board, such as those designated as quasi-endowments, for building additions and replacement, for debt service, and for loan programs. In addition, include the unrestricted portion of net investment in plant, property, and equipment less related debt. This amount is computed as the amount of plant, property, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by any bonds, mortgages, notes, capital leases, or other borrowings that are clearly attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets. (FARM para. 450)

**05a – Permanently restricted net assets** – Report the portion of net assets required by the donor or grantor to be held in perpetuity. (FARM para 450.2)

**05b – Temporarily restricted net assets** – Report net assets that are subject to a donor's or grantor's restriction are restricted net assets. Include long-term but temporarily restricted net assets, such as term endowments, and net assets held subject to trust agreements if those agreements permit expenditure of the resources at a future date. (FARM para. 450.3)

**06 – Total net assets** - This amount is the sum of total unrestricted net assets and total restricted net assets and should be the sum of lines 04 and 05. The amount should be the same as the number for total net assets found on your statement of financial position.

**NOTE:** These two conditions must exist or you will be unable to proceed with data entry:

- 1) A06 must equal A04 + A05; and,
- 2) A06 must equal A02 – A03.

## Part A – Statement of Financial Position, Page 2

### Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property obtained under capital leases should be reported in the categories that best describe the property, such as equipment, buildings, etc.

**Gross Asset Amounts** - The amounts on lines A11 - A16 are the total carrying amounts, without reducing the amounts for accumulated depreciation.

**11 – Land and land improvements** - Provide end of year values for land and land improvements as a reconciliation of beginning of the year values with additions to and retirements of land and land improvements to obtain end of year values. Use your underlying institutional records.

**12 – Buildings** - End of year values for buildings represent a reconciliation of beginning of the year values with additions to and retirements of building values to obtain end of year values. Capitalized leasehold improvements should be included on this line if the improvements are to leased facilities.

**13 – Equipment, including art and library collections** - End of year values for equipment represent a reconciliation of beginning of the year values with additions to and retirements of equipment values to obtain end of year values. Capitalized leasehold improvements should be included on this line if the improvements are to leased equipment.

**15 – Construction in progress** - Report capital assets under construction and not yet placed into service.

**16 – Other** - Report all other amounts for capital assets not reported in lines 11-15.

**17 – Total Plant, Property and Equipment** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$A17 = (A11 + \dots + A16)$$

**18 – Accumulated depreciation** - Report all depreciation amounts, including depreciation on assets that may not be included on any of the above lines.

## Part B – Summary of Changes in Net Assets

This part is intended to report a summary of changes in net assets and to determine that all amounts being reported on the Statement of Financial Position (Part A), Revenues and Investment Return (Part D), and Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification (Part E) are in agreement.

**01 – Total revenues and investment return** - Enter total revenues and investment return. The amount should represent all revenues reported for the fiscal period and should agree with the revenues recognized in the institution's GPFS. If your institution divides its statement of activities into operating and nonoperating sections, selected revenues in the nonoperating section must be added to the operating revenue subtotal.

**02 – Total expenses** - Enter total expenses. The amount should represent total expenses recognized in the institution's GPFS. If your institution divides its statement of activities into operating and nonoperating sections, selected expenses in the nonoperating section must be added to the operating expense subtotal. Please enter the amount of expenses as a positive number which will then be treated as a negative number in further computations as indicated by the parentheses.

**03 – Other specific changes in net assets** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$B03 = B04 - (B01 - B02)$$

Because this is a calculated value, data providers are advised to compare this amount with the corresponding amount from their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

The amount should equal the sum of these amounts found in your GPFS:

- a) Actuarial gain or (loss) on split interest agreements;
- b) Gains or (loss) on sale of plant assets;
- c) Other gain or (loss);
- d) Discontinued operations;
- e) Extraordinary gain or (loss); and,
- f) Cumulative effect of change(s) in accounting principle.

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Actuarial gain or (loss) on split interest agreements** - Includes the net adjustment to the beneficial interests of third parties in assets held subject to annuities, unitrusts, and other split-interest agreements as reported in the GPFS. (FARM para. 431)

**b) Gains or (loss) on sale of plant assets** – Includes the net gain or loss on the sale of plant, property and equipment reported in the GPFS. (FARM para. 415)

**c) Other gain or (loss)** – Includes any other gain or loss recognized in the GPFS other than those accounted for as part of a, b, d, e, and f above or reported in Part D as an investment return.

**d) Discontinued operations** - Includes gain or (loss) from the disposition of a business segment. These amounts should be the same as those reported in the GPFS.

**e) Extraordinary gain or (loss)** - Includes the gain or (loss) from an unusual and infrequent transaction. These amounts should be the same as those reported in the GPFS.

**f) Cumulative effect of change(s) in accounting principle** – These amounts are identical to the amounts reported in the GPFS.

**04 – Change in net assets** - This amount should agree with the change in net assets for the year reported in the GPFS.

**05 – Net assets, beginning of year** - Enter the amount of net assets, end of year from the previous year's IPEDS Finance report. In all cases except when the institution reports a change in accounting principle via retroactive adjustment, this amount is also the beginning net asset balance in the GPFS.

**06 – Adjustments to beginning of year net assets** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$B06 = B07 - (B04 + B05)$$

The amount should equal any adjustments to beginning net asset balances reported in your GPFS. This includes adjustments for retroactive applications of changes in accounting principle and prior period adjustments. Because this is a calculated value, data providers are advised to compare this amount with the corresponding amount from their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**07 – Net assets, end of year** - This amount is carried forward from Part A, line 06. This amount should agree with the amount reported for total net assets in the GPFS at the end of the fiscal year.

Top ▲

## Part C - Scholarships and Fellowships

This collects information about the sources of revenue that support (1) Scholarship and Fellowship expense and (2) discounts applied to tuition and fees and auxiliary enterprises.

For each source on lines 01–06, enter the amount of revenue received from each source for supporting scholarships and fellowships. Scholarships and fellowships include: grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes to students. Student grants do not include amounts provided to students as payments for teaching or research or as fringe benefits.

For lines 08 and 09, identify amounts that are reported in the GPFS as discounts and allowances only. "Discounts and allowance" means the institution displays the financial aid amount as a deduction from tuition and fees or a deduction from auxiliary enterprise revenues in its GPFS.

The allowance category is intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in the NACUBO Advisory Report Accounting and Reporting Scholarship Allowances to Tuition and Other Fee Revenues by Higher Education (AR 97-1, January 17, 1997), which is available at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). AR 97-1 states:

"A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for goods and services provided by the institution and the amount which is billed to students and/or third parties making payments on behalf of students. In considering what is or is not revenue, the following rule applies: amounts received to satisfy student tuition and fees will be reported as revenue only once (e.g. student fees, gifts, investment income) and only amounts received from students and third-party payers to satisfy tuition and fees will be recognized as tuition and fee revenue."

For more information on reporting discounts and allowances in scholarships and fellowships, access the ([IPEDS Tip Sheet](#)).

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting student scholarships and fellowships.

**01 – Pell grants (federal)** – Report the total amount of Pell Grants awarded to the institution for the fiscal year. Private institutions generally report Pell Grants as agency transactions.

**02 – Other federal grants** – Report the amount awarded to the institution under federal student aid programs other than Pell, such as the Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), DHHS training grants (aid portion only), and federal portion of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIG). Do not include institutional matching portions for any of these programs here, they should be reported under institutional grants. Do not include Federal Direct Student Loans, Federal Work Study, or federal veteran education benefits.

**03 – Grants by state government** – Report the amount of state grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships such as the state share of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIGs). Report portable student aid from another state as a state source.

**04 – Grants by local government** – Report local government grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships.

**05 – Institutional grants (funded)** – Report amounts received from institutional resources restricted for the purpose of scholarships and fellowships, such as scholarships and fellowships funded by gifts or endowment return restricted for that purpose. Only if control over how the resources will be spent passes to the student (for example, the grant is paid directly to the student to use to defray the cost of off-campus housing) is the amount reported as revenue and expense.

**06 – Institutional grants (unfunded)** – Report amounts received from unrestricted institutional resources. Only if control over how the resources will be spent passes to the student (for example, the grant is paid directly to the student to use to defray the cost of off-campus housing) is the amount reported as revenue and expense.

**07 – Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships** – This calculated value is the sum of lines 01 through 06. Because this is a calculated value data providers are advised to check this amount with the corresponding amount on their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**08 – Discounts and allowances applied to tuition and fees** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to tuition and fees. The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 01 equals gross tuition and fees.

**09 – Discounts and allowances applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues (e.g., dormitory charges). The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 12 equals gross auxiliary enterprise revenue.

**10 – Total discounts & allowances** – This line is generated by summing the discounts and allowances reported to both tuition & fees and auxiliary enterprises entered in lines 8 and 9.

## Part D – Revenues and Investment Return

### **PLEASE COMPLETE PARTS B AND C BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART D.**

This part is intended to report revenues by source.

**The revenues and investment return reported in this part should agree with the revenues reported in the institution's GPFS.**

All revenue source categories are intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in Chapter 4 (Accounting for Private Colleges and Universities) of the NACUBO FARM.

Exclude from revenue (and expenses) interfund or intraorganizational charges and credits. Interfund and intraorganizational charges and credits include interdepartmental charges, indirect costs, and reclassifications from temporarily restricted net assets.

Revenues are reported by restriction (columns) and by source (rows).

**Column 1, Total Amount** – This column is calculated by the sum of the columns 2 through 4.

**Column 2, Unrestricted** – Report revenues that are not subject to limitations by a donor-imposed restriction.

**Column 3, Temporarily Restricted** – Report revenues that are subject to limitation by donor specification as to use or the time when use may occur (such as a later period of time or after specified events have occurred).

**Column 4, Permanently Restricted** – Report revenues that must be maintained in perpetuity due to a donor-imposed restriction.

For institutions receiving American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, report these amounts as part of line 16, Total revenues and investment return. If the GPFS shows a separate amount for ARRA revenues in another revenue category (e.g., Federal grants and contracts) remove that amount from that other category for IPEDS reporting.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting revenues and investment return.

**01 – Tuition and fees (net of allowance reported in Part C, line 08)** – Enter the amount of tuition and educational fees, net of any allowances applied in the GPFS. Include in this amount all fees for continuing education programs, conferences, and seminars.

### **Government Appropriations**

**02 – Federal appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from the federal government through a direct appropriation of Congress, except grants and contracts, which should be reported on line D05. An example of a federal appropriation is a federal land-grant appropriation. **Do not include Pell Grants on this line. Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**03 – State appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a state government through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except for state grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 06. An example of a state appropriation that should be entered on line 03 is an annual state appropriation for operating expenses of the institution. (FARM para. 463) **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**04 – Local appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a local government (i.e., city and/or county) through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except for local grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 07. An example of a local appropriation that should be entered on line 04 is an annual local appropriation for operating expenses of the institution.

### **Government Grants and Contracts**

**05 – Federal grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from federal agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from federal agencies. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part C. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**06 – State grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from state government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from state agencies. If state grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If state grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part C. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**07 – Local government grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from local government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from local agencies. If local grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If local grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part C.

### **Private Gifts, Grants, and Contracts**

**08a – Private gifts** – Enter revenues from private (non-governmental) entities including revenues received from gift or contribution nonexchange transactions (including contributed services) except those from affiliated entities, which are entered on line 09. Includes bequests, promises to give (pledges), gifts from an affiliated organization or a component unit not blended or consolidated, and income from funds held in irrevocable trusts or distributable at the direction of the trustees of the trusts. Includes any contributed services recognized (recorded) by the institution.

**08b – Private grants and contracts** – Enter revenues from private (non-governmental) entities that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses.

**09 – Contributions from affiliated entities** – Enter all revenues received from non-consolidated affiliated entities, such as fund raising foundations, booster clubs, other institutionally-related foundations, and similar organizations created to support the institution or organizational components of the institution.

### **Other Revenue**

**10 – Investment return** – Enter all investment income (i.e., interest, dividends, rents and royalties), gains and losses (realized and unrealized) from holding investments (regardless of the nature of the investment), student loan interest, and amounts distributed from irrevocable trusts held by others (collectively referred to as "investment return"). Changes in the value of interest rate swaps should be included in this amount.

**11 – Sales and services of educational activities** – Enter all revenues derived from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service, and revenues of activities that exist to provide instructional and laboratory experience for students and that incidentally create goods and services that may be sold. Examples include film rentals, scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairies, and patient care clinics that are not part of a hospital. The revenue of patient care clinics that are part of a hospital is included in Part D, line 13.

**12 – Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises (net of allowance reported in Part C, line 09)** – Enter the amount of revenues generated by the auxiliary enterprise operations, net of any allowances applied in the general purpose financial statements. Auxiliary enterprises are operations that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.

**13 – Hospital revenue** – Enter the revenues and gains of hospitals operated as a component of a reporting institution of higher education. **If your hospital is reporting in IPEDS educational program activity that is conducted separate from an institution of higher education, do not use this line. Refer to the special instructions below.**

### **SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS AND/OR MEDICAL CENTERS**

Hospitals and/or medical centers reporting educational program activity that is operated by an entity for which the primary function is other than higher education should complete the IPEDS Finance Survey as follows:

- a. Include in Part D the revenues directly associated with the educational programs offered. Combine the revenues of all educational programs offered.
- b. Do not complete Part D, line 13 (Hospital revenue). This information is required only for hospitals whose financial activity is reported as a component of an institution of higher education.
- c. Include in Part E all expenses associated with instruction and educational support services based on your underlying accounting records. Combine the expenses of all educational programs offered.
- d. Complete Part A and Part B if the information for the educational program(s) component is obtainable from the underlying accounting records. **Do not report information for the hospital as a whole.**

**14 – Independent operations revenue** – Enter all revenues associated with operations independent of the primary missions of the institution. This category generally includes only those revenues associated with major federally-funded research and development centers. Do not include the profit (or loss) from operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's endowment funds, which should be reported on line 10.

**15 – Other revenue** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$D15 = D16 - (D01 + \dots + D14)$$

Amounts which should NOT be included in this generated number are gains or other unusual or nonrecurring items that are required to be included in Part B, such as gains on the sale of plant assets, actuarial gains, and extraordinary gains.

Because this is a calculated value, data providers are advised to compare this amount with the corresponding amount from their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors. **For institutions that received American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, allow these amounts to be reported through this calculated value by including the amount in line 16.**

**16 – Total revenues and investment return** - This amount is carried forward from Part B, line 01. **This amount should include ARRA revenues received by the institution, if any.**

**17 – Net assets released from restriction** – Enter all revenues resulting from the reclassification of temporarily restricted assets or permanently restricted assets.

**18 – Net total revenues, after assets released from restriction** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$D18 = D16 + D17$$

**19 – 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**20 – Total revenues and investment return per Student FTE** – This amount is generated by dividing line 16 by line 19. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenues, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate revenues have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

## Part E-1 – Expenses by Functional Classification

### **PLEASE COMPLETE PART B BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART E.**

Part E is intended to report expenses by function. All expenses recognized in the GPFS should be reported using the expense functions provided on lines 01–12. These functional categories are consistent with Chapter 4 (Accounting for Independent Colleges and Universities) of the NACUBO FARM.

Institutions that do not have access to FARM can refer to Appendix B of the NACUBO Advisory Report 2010-1, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories for more detailed information on the expense categories. Although this document was written for public institutions, the expenditure definitions are applicable to private institutions also. The advisory is available [here](#).

**The total for expenses on line 13 should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS including interest expense and any other non-operating expense.**

Do not include losses or other unusual or nonrecurring items in Part E. (Special items including gains and losses should be reported in Part B.) Operation and maintenance expenses are no longer reported as a separate functional expense category. Instead these expenses are to be distributed among the other functional expense categories.

### **Expense by Functional Classification**

**Column 1, Total amount** - Enter the total expense for each applicable functional category listed on lines 01–10. Total expenses, line 13, should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**Column 2, Salaries and wages** - This column describes the natural classification of salary and wage expenses incurred in each functional category. For this classification, enter the amount of salary and wage expenses for the function identified in lines 01-10 and 13. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in this category because O&M expenses are reported in a separate natural classification category.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting expenses.

**01 – Instruction** – Enter the instruction expenses of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. The instruction category includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, special session instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Include expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Exclude expenses for academic administration if the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Such expenses should be entered on line 04. (FARM para. 703.4)

**02 – Research** – Enter the expenses for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and either commissioned by an agency external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. Do not report nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs) on this line. Training programs generally are reported on line 01 (Instruction). (FARM para. 703.5)

**03 – Public service** – Enter the expenses specifically for public service and for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples are seminars and projects provided to the particular sectors of the community. Include expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. (FARM para. 703.6)

**04 – Academic support** – Enter the expenses for support services that are an integral part of the institution's primary mission of instruction, research, or public service and that are not charged directly to these primary programs. Include expenses for libraries, museums, galleries, audio/visual services, academic development, academic computing support, course and curriculum development, and academic administration. Include expenses for medical, veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the institutional program, that is, they are not part of a hospital. (FARM para. 703.7)

**05 – Student services** – Enter the expenses for admissions, registrar activities and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples are career guidance, counseling, financial aid administration, student records, athletics, and student health services, except when operated as a self-supporting auxiliary enterprise. (FARM para. 703.8)

**06 – Institutional support** – Enter the expenses for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Include expenses for general administrative services, executive direction and planning, legal and fiscal operations, administrative computing support, and public relations/development. (FARM para. 703.9)

**07 – Auxiliary enterprises** – Enter expenses of essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics (only if essentially self-supporting), college unions, college stores, faculty and staff parking, and faculty housing. (FARM para. 703.11)

**08 – Net grant aid to students (net of tuition and fee allowances)** - Enter on this line ONLY scholarships and fellowships recognized as expenses in your GPFS. Do not include Federal Work Study expenses on this line. Work study expenses should be reported within the function where the student worked. Whereas in the past, most student awards were recorded as expenses under this classification, most student awards are now reported as either scholarship allowances or agency transactions. Student awards, made from contributed funds or grant funds, that are under the control of the institution (the institution decides who gets the award) result in allowances that reduce tuition or auxiliary enterprise revenue. Student awards, made from grant funds, that are made to students identified by the grantor are considered agency transactions and do not result in either revenues or expenses. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to tuition and fees should be reported in Part C, line 09, and not included in Part E, line 08. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to auxiliary services should be reported in Part C, line 9, and not included in Part E, line 08. (FARM para. 703.10)

According to NACUBO Advisory Report 97-1 (January 17, 1997), scholarships and fellowships are "expenses to the extent that the organization incurs incremental expense in providing goods and services." Thus payments made by the institution to students or third parties in support of the total cost of education are expenses if those payments are made for goods and services NOT provided by the institution. Examples include payments for services to third parties (including students) for off-campus housing or for the cost of board not provided by institutional contract meal plans.

**09 – Hospital services** – Enter all expenses associated with the operation of a hospital reported as a component of an institution of higher education. Include nursing expenses, other professional services, administrative services, fiscal services, and charges for operation and maintenance of plant. (FARM para. 703.12) **Hospitals or medical centers reporting educational program activities conducted independent of an institution of higher education (not as a component of a reporting institution of higher education) should not complete this line. Refer to the special instructions below.**

**SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS AND/OR MEDICAL CENTERS** Hospitals and/or medical centers reporting educational program activity operated by an entity for which the primary function is other than higher education should complete the IPEDS Finance Survey as follows:

- a. Include in Part D the revenues directly associated with the educational programs offered. Combine the revenues of all educational programs offered.
- b. Do not complete Part D, line 13 (Hospital revenue). This information is required only for hospitals whose financial activity is reported as a component of an institution of higher education.
- c. Include in Part E all expenses associated with instruction and educational support services based on your underlying accounting records. Combine the expenses of all educational programs offered.
- d. Complete Part A and Part B if the information for the educational program(s) component is obtainable from the underlying accounting records. **Do not report information for the hospital as a whole.**

**10 – Independent operations** – Enter all expenses for separately organized operations that are independent of or unrelated to the primary missions of the institution (i.e., instruction, research, public service), although they may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. This category is generally limited to expenses of major federally-funded research and development centers. Do not include the expenses of operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's endowment funds. (FARM para. 703.13)

**12 - Other expenses** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$E12 = E13 - (E01 + \dots + E10)$$

Because this is a generated number, data providers are advised to compare this amount with a corresponding amount in the institution's GPFS. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**13 – Total expenses** – The amount in column 1 is carried forward from Part B, line 02. This should be the same as the amount for total expenses found in your GPFS. Enter in column 2 the total amount of the natural expense incurred by the institution.

Top ▲

## Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by natural classification. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in Salaries and Wages, Benefits, Depreciation, Interest, or Other Natural Expenses because O&M expense is reported in its own separate natural classification category.

### **Expense by Natural Classification**

**13-2, Salaries & wages** – This line is the total of salary and wage expenses incurred in all of the functional categories from the previous page. It has been carried over from Part E-1, Column 2 line 13.

**13-3, Benefits** - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred.

**13-4, Operation and Maintenance of Plant** - This amount is used to show the distribution of operation and maintenance of plant expenses. Enter in this column the allocated amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses for all functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

**13-5, Depreciation** - Enter the total amount of depreciation incurred.

**13-6, Interest** - Enter in the total amount of interest incurred on debt.

**13-7, All other Natural Expenses** - This column will be calculated by the survey program as the difference between the total amount entered in 13-1 and the sum of 13-2 through 13-6. Please check the calculated amount for accuracy to determine that no keying errors have occurred.

**13-1, Total amount** - This amount is carried forward from Part E-1, line 13, and should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**14-1, 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**15-1, Total Expenses & Deductions per Student FTE** - This amount is generated by dividing line 13-1 by line 14-1. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate expenses have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part H – Value of Endowment Assets

This part is intended to report details about endowments.

This part appears only for institutions answering yes to the general information question regarding endowment assets.

Report the amounts of gross investments of endowment, term endowment, and funds functioning as endowment for the institution and any of its foundations and other affiliated organizations. DO NOT reduce investments by liabilities for Part H.

For institutions participating in the NACUBO Endowment Study, this amount should be comparable with values reported to NACUBO.

**01 – Value of endowment assets at the beginning of the fiscal year** — If the market value of some investments is not available, use whatever value was assigned by the institution in reporting market values in the annual financial report.

**02 – Value of endowment assets at the end of the fiscal year** — Report here the market values of the endowment assets at the end of the fiscal year. If the market value is not available for some investments, use whatever value was assigned by the institution in reporting market values in the annual financial report.

Top ▲

Term	Definition
Academic support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of activities and services that support the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. It includes the retention, preservation, and display of educational materials (for example, libraries, museums, and galleries); organized activities that provide support services to the academic functions of the institution (such as a demonstration school associated with a college of education or veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the instructional program); media such as audiovisual services; academic administration (including academic deans but not department chairpersons); and formally organized and separately budgeted academic personnel development and course and curriculum development expenses. Also included are information technology expenses related to academic support activities; if an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the costs associated with the three primary programs will be applied to this function and the remainder to institutional support. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Accumulated depreciation	The total <u>depreciation</u> charged as <u>expenses</u> as of the reporting date (in the current year and in prior years) on the <u>capital assets</u> of the institution. <u>FASB Statement No. 117</u> and <u>GASB Statement No. 34</u> require that accumulated depreciation to date be recognized.
Adjustments to beginning net assets	Unusual and infrequent adjustments to assets that are not recorded as current year <u>revenues</u> , <u>expenses</u> , <u>gains</u> , or <u>losses</u> . This includes adjustments for retroactive applications of changes in accounting principles and prior period adjustments.
Administrative unit	The <u>system</u> or central office in a multi-campus environment.
Allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Assets	Physical items (tangible) or rights (intangible) that have value and that are owned by the institution. Assets are useful to the institution because they are a source of future services or because they can be used to secure future benefits.
Audit opinion	An audit, performed by external (or outside) auditors, that usually consists of a one-page "opinion" letter on the <u>general-purpose financial statements</u> . The "opinion" paragraph of the letter usually states that "In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of operations for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." If the auditor cannot state completely the substance of the previous "opinion" sentence, then the auditor will add a phrase such as "...except for..." and state the basis for the exception. When the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion, the opinion is considered to be a "qualified opinion;" when no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered to be an "unqualified opinion."
Auxiliary enterprises expenses	Expenses for essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics (only if essentially self-supporting), college unions, college stores, faculty and staff parking, and faculty housing. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and depreciation.
Auxiliary enterprises revenues	Revenues generated by or collected from the auxiliary enterprise operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Auxiliary enterprises are managed as essentially self-supporting activities. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.
Book value	The dollar value of the physical asset at the time of construction or purchase of that asset, or, if the asset is a gift, the <u>market value</u> of the asset at the time of the gift. It may also be the difference between the balance of a <u>physical plant asset</u> account and its related <u>accumulated depreciation</u> account.
Buildings	<u>Capital assets</u> built or acquired for occupancy and use by the entity. These are structures such as classrooms, research facilities, administrative offices, and storage. Includes built-in fixtures and equipment that are essentially part of the permanent structure. Buildings held for the production of revenue are classified as investments.
Capital outlay	The cost of acquiring plant assets, adding to plant assets, and adding utility to plant <u>assets</u> for more than one accounting period.
Change in net assets	A term used to describe the net amount of <u>revenues</u> , <u>expenses</u> , <u>gains</u> , and <u>losses</u> for the reporting period. This appears on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in <u>Net Assets</u> for <u>GASB</u> organizations and on the Statement of Activities for <u>FASB</u> organizations.
Contributions from affiliated entities	Revenues from non-consolidated affiliated entities, such as fund raising foundations, booster clubs, other institutionally-related foundations, and similar organizations created to support the institution or organizational units of the institution. General purpose financial statements for <u>FASB</u> institutions include a separate line for these revenues; <u>GASB</u> institutions classify such <u>revenues</u> as <u>gifts</u> .
Depreciation	The allocation or distribution of the cost of <u>capital assets</u> , less any salvage value, to <u>expenses</u> over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and rational manner. Depreciation for the year is the amount of the allocation or distribution for the year involved.
Discounts and allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Endowment assets	Gross investments of <u>endowment funds</u> , <u>term endowment funds</u> , and <u>funds functioning as endowment</u> for the institution and any of its foundations and other <u>affiliated organizations</u> .
Endowment funds	Funds whose principal is nonexpendable (true endowment) and that are intended to be invested to provide earnings for institutional use. Also includes <u>term endowments</u> and <u>funds functioning as endowment</u> .
Expenses	The outflow or other using up of <u>assets</u> or incurrence of <u>liabilities</u> (or a combination of both) from delivering or producing goods, rendering services, or carrying out other activities that constitute the institution's ongoing major or central operations or in generating <u>revenues</u> . Alternatively, expenses may be thought of as the costs of goods and services used to produce the educational services provided by the institution. Expenses result in a reduction of <u>net assets</u> .
Federal grants	Transfers of money or property from the Federal government to the education institution without a requirement to receive anything in return. These grants may take the form of grants to the institutions to undertake research or they may be in the form of student <u>financial aid</u> . (Used for reporting on the Finance component)
Federal Work Study (FWS)	A part-time work program awarding on- or off-campus jobs to students who demonstrate financial need. FWS positions are primarily funded by the government, but are also partially funded by the institution. FWS is awarded to eligible students by the college as part of the student's financial aid package. The maximum FWS award is based on the student's financial need, the number of hours the student is able to work, and the amount of FWS funding available at the institution. This is a type of Title IV Aid, but is not considered grant aid to students.
Fellowships	These are grants-in-aid and trainee stipends to <u>graduate students</u> . Fellowships do not include funds for which services to the institution must be rendered, such as payments for teaching, or loans.
Fringe benefits	Cash contributions in the form of supplementary or deferred compensation other than salary. Excludes the employee's contribution. Employee fringe benefits include retirement plans, social security taxes, medical/dental plans, guaranteed disability income protection plans, tuition plans, housing plans, unemployment compensation plans, group life insurance plans, worker's compensation plans, and other benefits in-kind with cash options.
Government appropriations (revenues)	Revenues received by an institution through acts of a legislative body, <u>except grants and contracts</u> . These funds are for meeting current operating <u>expenses</u> and not for specific projects or programs. The most common example is a state's general appropriation. Appropriations primarily to fund <u>capital assets</u> are classified as <u>capital appropriations</u> .
Grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from governmental agencies and nongovernmental parties that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, student financial assistance, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses. Includes Pell Grants and reimbursement for costs of administering federal financial aid programs. Grants and contracts should be classified to identify the governmental level - federal, state, or local - funding the grant or contract to the institution; grants and contracts from other sources are classified as nongovernmental grants and contracts. <u>GASB</u> institutions are required to classify in financial reports such grants and contracts as either operating or nonoperating.
Grants by local government (student aid)	Local government grants include scholarships or gift-aid awarded directly to the student. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Grants by state government (student aid)	Grant monies provided by the state such as Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnerships (LEAP) (formerly SSIG's); merit scholarships provided by the state; and tuition and fee waivers for which the institution was reimbursed by a state agency. (Used for reporting Finance data)

Hospital services	<u>Expenses</u> associated with a hospital operated by the postsecondary institution (but not as a <u>component unit</u> ) and reported as a part of the institution. This classification includes nursing expenses, other professional services, general services, administrative services, and fiscal services. Also included are information technology expenses, actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and <u>depreciation</u> related to hospital <u>capital assets</u> .
Hospitals (revenues)	Revenues generated by a hospital operated by the postsecondary institution. Includes <u>gifts</u> , grants, appropriations, research revenues, <u>endowment income</u> , and <u>revenues</u> of health clinics that are part of the hospital unless such clinics are part of the student health services program. <u>Sales and service revenues</u> are included net of <u>patient contractual allowances</u> . Revenues associated with the medical school are included elsewhere. Also includes all amounts appropriated by governments (federal, state, local) for the operation of hospitals.
Independent operations	Expenses associated with operations that are independent of or unrelated to the primary missions of the institution (i.e., <u>instruction</u> , research, public service) although they may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. This category is generally limited to <u>expenses</u> of a major federally funded research and development center. Also includes information technology expenses, actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and <u>depreciation</u> related to the independent operations. Expenses of operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's <u>endowment funds</u> are excluded.
Independent operations (revenues)	Revenues associated with operations independent of or unrelated to the primary missions of the institution (i.e., <u>instruction</u> , research, public service) although they may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. Generally includes only those <u>revenues</u> associated with major federally funded research and development centers. Net profit (or loss) from operations owned and managed as investments of the institution's <u>endowment funds</u> is excluded.
Institutional grants (restricted) (allowances)	<u>Scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> awarded to students from institutional resources that are restricted to student aid. <u>Private institutions</u> generally report these grants as <u>allowances</u> . If control over these resources passes to the student, the amount is reported as an expense. (Used for reporting under <u>FASB Standards</u> .)
Institutional grants (unrestricted) (allowances)	<u>Scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources. <u>Private institutions</u> generally report these grants as <u>allowances</u> . If control over these resources passes to the student, the amount is reported as an expense. (Used for reporting under <u>FASB Standards</u> .)
Institutional support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Includes expenses for general administrative services, central executive-level activities concerned with management and long range planning, legal and fiscal operations, space management, employee personnel and records, logistical services such as purchasing and printing, and public relations and development. Also includes information technology expenses related to institutional support activities. If an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the IT costs associated with student services and operation and maintenance of plant will also be applied to this function.
Instruction	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. Includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and regular, special, and extension sessions. Also includes expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Excludes expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Information technology expenses related to instructional activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources are included (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Intangible assets	Assets consisting of nonmaterial rights and benefits of an institution, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and goodwill.
Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)	The Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), conducted by the <u>NCES</u> , began in 1986 and involves annual institution-level data collections. All <u>postsecondary institutions</u> that have a <u>Program Participation Agreement</u> with the Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), U.S. Department of Education (throughout IPEDS referred to as "Title IV") are required to report data using a web-based <u>data collection system</u> . IPEDS currently consists of the following components: <u>Institutional Characteristics (IC)</u> ; <u>12-month Enrollment (E12)</u> ; <u>Completions (C)</u> ; <u>Admissions (ADM)</u> ; <u>Student Financial Aid (SFA)</u> ; <u>Human Resources (HR)</u> composed of Employees by Assigned Position, Fall Staff, and Salaries; <u>Fall Enrollment (EF)</u> ; <u>Graduation Rates (GR)</u> ; <u>Outcome Measures (OM)</u> ; <u>Finance (F)</u> ; and <u>Academic Libraries (AL)</u> .
Interest	The price paid (or received) for the use of money over a period of time. Interest income is one component of <u>investment income</u> . Interest paid by the institution is interest expense.
Investment return	Income from <u>assets</u> including dividends, <u>interest</u> earnings, royalties, rent, <u>gains (losses)</u> etc.
Land and land improvements	<u>Capital assets</u> consisting of land and improvements such as athletic fields, golf courses, or lakes. Land is nondepreciable; some land improvements are depreciable and some are nondepreciable.
Liabilities	Debts and obligations of the institution owed to outsiders or claims or rights, expressed in monetary terms, of an institution's creditors. <u>GASB</u> institutions are required to report liabilities under two categories - <u>current liabilities</u> and <u>noncurrent liabilities</u> .
Library	An organized collection of printed, microform, and audiovisual materials which (a) is administered as one or more units, (b) is located in one or more designated places, and (c) makes printed, microform, and audiovisual materials as well as necessary equipment and services of a staff accessible to students and to faculty. Includes units meeting the above definition which are part of a learning resource center.
Local government grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from local government agencies that are for training programs and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a local government grant or contract. These amounts can be treated as an allowance, an agency transaction, or as a student aid expense in the institution's <u>General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS)</u> and are reported differently depending on their treatment. Generally, however, <u>private institutions</u> report these grants as <u>allowances</u> when applied to the student's account and as local grant <u>revenues</u> when received.
Long-term investments	Money or capital invested for purposes of receiving a profitable return over a period of time of more than one year. Long-term investments should be distinguished from temporary investments based on the intention of the organization regarding the terms of the investment rather than the nature of the investment itself. Includes: 1) cash held until appropriate investments are identified; 2) repurchase agreements and other money market media; 3) equity securities and mutual fund investments; 4) debt securities; 5) real estate held for income production; 6) beneficial interest in trusts; and 7) other. <u>GASB</u> institutions report these investments under " <u>noncurrent assets</u> ."
Market value	The value of a good as determined in the market at a specific point in time or what individuals in the market for the good are willing to pay to obtain the good at a given point in time.
Net Assets	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The <u>change in net assets</u> results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . <u>FASB</u> institutions classify net assets into three categories: <u>permanently restricted</u> , <u>temporarily restricted</u> , and <u>unrestricted</u> . This term is similar to the "Net position" term used by <u>GASB</u> institutions.
Net grant aid to students (expenses)	The portion of <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted by an institution that exceeds the amount applied to institutional charges such as <u>tuition and fees</u> or room and board. The amount reported as expense excludes <u>allowances</u> .
Operation and maintenance of plant	An expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for operations established to provide service and maintenance related to campus grounds and facilities used for educational and general purposes. Specific expenses include utilities, fire protection, property insurance, and similar items. This expense <u>does</u> include amounts charged to <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , <u>hospitals</u> , and <u>independent operations</u> . Also includes information technology expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in <u>institutional support</u> ).
Other federal grants	Federal monies awarded to the institution under federal government student aid programs, such as the <u>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)</u> , DHHS training grants (aid portion only), the Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program, and other federal student aid programs. Pell Grants are not included in this classification. Note: if the federal government selects the student recipients and simply transmits the funds to the institution for disbursement to the student, the amounts are not considered as <u>revenues</u> and subsequently there are no discounts and <u>allowances</u> or <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> <u>expenses</u> . If the funds are made available to the institution for selection of student recipients, then the amounts received are considered as <u>nonoperating</u> revenues and subsequently as discounts and allowances or scholarships and fellowships expenses.
Other specific changes in net assets	Changes that occur infrequently rather than on a regular basis, but still affect the <u>net assets</u> of the institution. Included in this category are: actuarial gain or (loss) on split interest agreements; gain or (loss) on sale of plant assets; other gain or (loss); discontinued operations; extraordinary gain or (loss); and cumulative effect of change(s) in accounting principle.
Pell Grant program	(Higher Education Act of 1965, Title IV, Part A, Subpart I, as amended.) Provides grant assistance to eligible <u>undergraduate</u> postsecondary students with demonstrated financial need to help meet education expenses.
Permanent endowment	Funds held by an institution that must be held in perpetuity with only the income available for use. Endowments are usually the result of a gift or grant received that is required to be held in perpetuity by the donor or granting agency.

Permanently restricted	<u>Net assets</u> of <u>FASB</u> institutions that must be maintained in perpetuity. Permanently restricted net assets increase when institutions receive contributions for which donor-imposed restrictions limiting the institution's use of an asset or its economic benefits neither expire with the passage of time nor can be removed by the organization's meeting certain requirements. Donor-imposed restrictions on the use of the <u>investment income</u> on the assets may also change the amount of such net assets. Permanent <u>endowment funds</u> are the most common example.
Physical plant assets	These assets consist of land, <u>buildings</u> , improvements, <u>equipment</u> , and <u>library</u> books. Excluded are assets that are part of endowment or other capital fund investments in real estate. <u>Construction in progress</u> is excluded from this total until completed.
Physical plant indebtedness	Debt incurred in financing the institution's <u>capital assets</u> , including bonds, mortgages, notes, <u>capital leases</u> , and any other outstanding debt that was incurred to acquire, construct, or improve capital assets such as land, <u>buildings</u> , and improvements other than buildings, <u>equipment</u> , and <u>library</u> books. Excludes indebtedness that is part of endowment or other capital fund investments in real estate. Also excludes <u>construction in progress</u> .
Private gifts (Revenues)	Revenues from private (non-governmental) entities including revenues received from gift or contribution nonexchange transactions (including contributed services) except those from affiliated entities. Includes bequests, promises to give (pledges), gifts from an affiliated organization or a component unit not blended or consolidated, and income from funds held in irrevocable trusts or distributable at the direction of the trustees of the trusts. Includes any contributed services recognized (recorded) by the institution.
Private gifts, grants and contracts (revenues)	<u>Revenues</u> from private donors for which no legal consideration is involved and from private contracts for specific goods and services provided to the funder as stipulation for receipt of the funds. Includes only those <u>gifts</u> , grants, and contracts that are directly related to instruction, research, public service, or other institutional purposes. Includes monies received as a result of gifts, grants, or contracts from a foreign government. Also includes the estimated dollar amount of contributed services.
Private grants and contracts (Revenues)	Revenues from private (non-governmental) entities that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses.
Public service	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to individuals and groups external to the institution. Examples are conferences, institutes, general advisory service, reference bureaus, and similar services provided to particular sectors of the community. This function includes expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. Also includes information technology expenses related to the public service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Quasi-endowment funds	Funds established by the governing board to function like an endowment fund but which may be totally expended at any time at the discretion of the governing board. These funds represent <u>nonmandatory transfers</u> from the current fund rather than a direct addition to the <u>endowment fund</u> , as occurs for the true endowment categories.
Research	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. This function does not include nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Also included are information technology expenses related to research activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Restricted net assets (FASB institutions only)	Assets held by the institution upon which restrictions have been placed by donors. These restrictions may be temporary or permanent. They restrict the institution in its use of the <u>assets</u> and/or the period of time for which the restriction applies.
Revenues	The inflow of resources or other enhancement of <u>net assets</u> (or fund balance) of an institution or settlements of its <u>liabilities</u> (or a combination of both) from delivering or producing goods, rendering services, or other activities that constitute the institution's ongoing major or central operations. Includes revenues from fees and charges, appropriations, auxiliary enterprises, and contributions and other nonexchange transactions. Revenues are reported net of discounts and allowances (that is, the revenue reported is reduced by the amount of <u>discounts and allowances</u> ) for <u>FASB</u> institutions and for <u>GASB</u> institutions that have implemented GASB Statement No. 34.
Salaries and wages	Amounts paid as compensation for services to all employees - faculty, staff, part-time, full-time, regular employees, and student employees. This includes regular or periodic payment to a person for the regular or periodic performance of work or a service and payment to a person for more sporadic performance of work or a service (overtime, extra compensation, summer compensation, bonuses, sick or annual leave, etc.).
Sales and services of educational activities (revenues)	Revenues from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service. Examples include film rentals, sales of scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairy products, machine shop products, data processing services, cosmetology services, and sales of handcrafts prepared in classes.
Scholarships and fellowships	Outright grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes awarded to students by the institution, including Pell grants. Awards to undergraduate students are most commonly referred to as "scholarships" and those to <u>graduate students</u> as "fellowships." These awards do not require the performance of services while a student (such as teaching) or subsequently as a result of the scholarship or fellowship. The term does not include <u>loans to students</u> (subject to repayment), <u>College Work-Study Program (CWS)</u> , or awards granted to a parent of a student because of the parent's <u>faculty</u> or staff status. Also not included are awards to students where the selection of the student recipient is not made by the institution.
State and local government grants	State and local monies awarded to the institution under state and local student aid programs, including the state portion of State Student Incentives Grants (SSIG). (Used for reporting Student <u>Financial Aid</u> data)
State grants (revenues)	A sum of money or property bestowed on a postsecondary institution by a state government.
Student services	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples include student activities, cultural events, student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, supplemental instruction outside the normal administration, and student records. Intercollegiate athletics and student health services may also be included except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises. Also may include information technology expenses related to student service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in institutional support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Title IV institution	An institution that has a written agreement with the Secretary of Education that allows the institution to participate in any of the Title IV federal student financial assistance programs (other than the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) and the National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) programs).
Tuition and fees (published charges)	The amount of <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fees</u> covering a full academic year most frequently charged to students. These values represent what a typical student would be charged and may not be the same for all students at an institution. If tuition is charged on a per-credit-hour basis, the average full-time <u>credit hour</u> load for an entire academic year is used to estimate average tuition. Required fees include all fixed sum charges that are required of such a large proportion of all students that the student who does not pay the charges is an exception.
Unrestricted net assets	The <u>net assets</u> of both <u>FASB</u> and <u>GASB</u> institutions that do not fit the definition of other categories of net assets. These are net assets held by the institution upon which no restrictions have been placed by the donor or other party external to the institution.



## Finance

Click one of the following questions to view the answer.

### General

- 1) [Who is required to complete this survey?](#)
- 2) [Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?](#)
- 3) [My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?](#)
- 4) [What period should the finance survey cover?](#)
- 5) [We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?](#)
- 6) [What is combined \("parent/child"\) reporting and how does it work?](#)
- 7) [When does a system office need to report data?](#)
- 8) [Can a system office report combined data?](#)
- 9) [How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?](#)
- 11) [What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?](#)
- 12) [My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?](#)
- 14) [How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?](#)

### Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

- 1) [Can public institutions report using FASB?](#)
- 2) [What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?](#)
- 3) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 4) [Where did component units go?](#)
- 6) [We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?](#)
- 7) [If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?](#)
- 8) [What are discounts and allowances \(Part E\)? \(We don't discount our tuition.\)](#)
- 9) [What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?](#)
- 10) [We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?](#)
- 11) [My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act \(ARRA\). Where should they be reported?](#)
- 12) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 13) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 14) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 15) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?](#)
- 16) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 17) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)
- 18) [What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?](#)
- 19) [Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period \(according to GASB Statement 71\)?](#)
- 20) [Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?](#)
- 21) [Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?](#)
- 22) [Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?](#)
- 23) [How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?](#)

### Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 3) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarships and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 4) [What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?](#)
- 5) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 6) [My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?](#)
- 7) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 8) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 9) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?](#)
- 10) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 11) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

### Private for-profit institutions

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?](#)
- 3) [What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?](#)

- 4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?
- 5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?
- 6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?
- 7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?
- 8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?
- 8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?
- 10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?

## Answers:

### General

#### 1) Who is required to complete this survey?

All Title IV postsecondary institutions are required to respond to the Finance survey. Institutions that have a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department of Education are required to respond. HOWEVER, if your institution is a branch campus of another institution and you SHARE a PPA, then you may make arrangements with the Help Desk to submit one finance survey that covers all of your campuses. Because data provided for institutions are most useful if reported individually, campuses are encouraged to report separately if possible, but reporting together is allowed if the campuses share a PPA.

[Back to top](#)

#### 2) Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?

Each institution should have annual financial statements that are audited by an outside auditor. These financial statements are referred to as general purpose financial statements (GPFS). The finance survey is designed to follow the format of the financial statements suggested by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Some of the data necessary to complete the IPEDS Finance Survey may require institutions to adjust the amounts reported in their GPFS; typically these adjustments pull in information included in the notes to the financial statements.

[Back to top](#)

#### 3) My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?

Yes. However, the finance survey forms for non degree-granting institutions requires less information to be provided than for degree-granting institutions.

[Back to top](#)

#### 4) What period should the finance survey cover?

The finance survey data should come from the last fiscal year that ended on or before October 1, 2017. For example, if your institution's fiscal year ends on June 30, it would come from the financial statements covering the year ending June 30, 2017. If your institution's fiscal year ends on December 31, your financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2016 would be used.

[Back to top](#)

#### 5) We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?

YES, you must complete the finance component. Base your response on the information you have at this point. Answer the audit question as "don't know" and make a note in the context section that the financial statements have not yet been audited.

[Back to top](#)

#### 6) What is combined ("parent/child") reporting and how does it work?

Institutional keyholders MUST call the Help Desk before reporting combined data. A Help Desk representative will set up a combined reporting situation for you. We call this a "parent/child" relationship. In this case, one institution reports data for the entire unit, which includes the main campus (parent) and all branch campuses (children). All institutions in the combined report MUST share the same Program Participation Agreement (PPA). Multiple institutions MUST NOT report identical combined data for the same audit. Please refer to [Updated Finance Reporting Solutions for Jointly Audited Institutions](#) for more information on parent/child relationships.

[Back to top](#)

#### 7) When does a system office need to report data?

A system office needs to report data when reporting combined data or when it has its own separate budget. If a system office's budget is integrated into an institution such as a flagship university, it may be included in that institution's finance survey.

[Back to top](#)

#### 8) Can a system office report combined data?

A system office may report combined data for institutions that are included in its system-wide audit if they are included in the same PPA. For institutions that are not included in the same PPA, the system may report Part A data (Statement of Net Assets, Statement of Financial Position, or Balance Sheet) for the institutions included in the system-wide audit, but each institution must report its own revenues, expenses, and scholarships. A more detailed description may be found at [http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct\\_new\\_finance\\_2](http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct_new_finance_2). If a system will be reporting this way, they must contact the Help Desk before reporting combined data.

[Back to top](#)

#### 9) How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?

Ask your finance officer. This person should be aware of any changes in accounting standards. Typically, public institutions report using GASB report standards whereas private institutions report using FASB standards.

[Back to top](#)

#### 11) What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?

These activity types refer to how the institution reports, or will report, its financial activities in their general purpose financial statements (GPFS), as defined in GASB Statement 34. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange revenues. Business-type activities are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

[Back to top](#)

#### 12) My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?

You should base your answer on the audit for the system since that audit includes your institution.

[Back to top](#)

#### 14) How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?

The calculation of these values takes the amounts reported for revenues and expenditures from the finance survey form and divides those amounts by the 12 month FTE student enrollment from the 12 month enrollment survey that was completed in the fall data collection. These calculated values are used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenue or expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate amounts have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

## Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

### 1) Can public institutions report using FASB?

Yes, but only in very rare instances. Your finance/business officer will know which version of the finance component should be completed.

[Back to top](#)

### 2) What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?

You will get the wrong finance forms. If you find you have responded incorrectly, go back to the screening question and change your response. When you save the screen the old data will disappear and the new correct forms will be available.

[Back to top](#)

### 3) I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

### 4) Where did component units go?

Separate reporting was eliminated when institutions moved to the new aligned reporting that was mandatory starting in 2010-11. Because the reporting of component units is unique to institutions using GASB standards (mostly used by public institutions) and not required by those using FASB standards (mostly private institutions), alignment would be better achieved if these units were not included. However, component unit information should still be included when reporting endowment assets in Part H.

[Back to top](#)

### 6) We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?

If you do not capitalize it, do not report it in property, plant, and equipment.

[Back to top](#)

### 7) If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?

Such components in the changes in the net assets of the institution should be reflected in Line 05 in Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Assets. Although this line is a calculated value that is entitled, Adjustments to beginning net assets, this is the most appropriate place for these values to be captured (instead of as Other revenue or Other expenses in Part B or C). Although this type of transaction is NOT an adjustment to beginning net assets, this is the best place for it to be captured in the IPEDS finance component for comparability with FASB-reporters. Additionally, institutions having such type of transactions should explain that in the context box available in Part D.

[Back to top](#)

### 8) What are discounts and allowances (Part E)? (We don't discount our tuition.)

Discounts and allowances are simply the part of scholarships used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board. The difference between total scholarships (reported in the top part of Part E) and net scholarships expenses (reported on Part C) is total discounts and allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 9) What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?

Operating revenues are received in exchange for goods or services provided, such as sales or tuition. The payer must also be the one who receives the services. Nonoperating revenues result from "nonexchange transactions" such as donations, state appropriations, tax revenues, and certain grants.

[Back to top](#)

### 10) We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?

Federal appropriations are usually accounted for as non-operating revenues, similarly to state appropriations. Amounts reported as federal appropriations are intended to meet current operating expenses, and not generally intended for a specific purpose as operating revenues are. If, however, the institution included the revenue in operating revenue, report it there for purposes of IPEDS as well.

[Back to top](#)

### 11) My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Where should they be reported?

GASB-reporting institutions should report ARRA revenues into the total included in Part B, line 19 (Total nonoperating revenues).

[Back to top](#)

### 12) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 13) What are some examples of independent operations?

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the UC system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

### 14) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals. Nonoperating expenses, such as interest on debt, should be reported on Part C.

[Back to top](#)

### 15) How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

- 16) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part C-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part C-2. For example, benefits spent on O&M should be reported in line 19-4 (not 19-3) of Part C-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 19-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-14 in Part C-1.

[Back to top](#)

- 17) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

- 18) **What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?**

GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state's defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses across the functional categories, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

[Back to top](#)

- 19) **Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period (according to GASB Statement 71)?**

GASB Statement 71: PENSION TRANSITION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE SUBSEQUENT TO THE MEASUREMENT DATE amended GASB Statement 68. GASB 71 indicated that contributions made subsequent to the measurement date should be reported as deferred outflows. Thus, Line 04 should include these contributions. Do not apply the contributions to the expense reported in Line 01.

[Back to top](#)

- 20) **Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?**

Negative numbers would either belong on the opposite section, (e.g., a negative expenditure should be counted as a revenue), or not reported if there were no cash exchange.

[Back to top](#)

- 21) **Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?**

Report ARRA grants under Part J, Line 03 (Federal Grants and Contracts).

[Back to top](#)

- 22) **Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?**

While endowment funds held by component units are included with Part H, they should be excluded in Part J. Census instructions state to "Exclude gifts to component units."

[Back to top](#)

- 23) **How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?**

Note that Part M is only required from institutions impacted by the implementation of GASB Statement 68. If a public institution does not have a defined benefit plan, there is no GASB 68 impact and Part M is non-applicable. Similarly, if a public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions), then there is also no impact from Statement 68 for the individual public institution and Part M is non-applicable. Institutions with branch campuses that are not required to allocate pension expense and liabilities to each campus will also not be impacted by GASB 68 and will not receive Part M.

Whether you are a parent or child institution, please report the amount on line 01 for your individual institution only. Partial child institutions can report on lines 02-03 amounts reported by the partial parent.

[Back to top](#)

#### **Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB**

- 1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

- 2) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarships and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?**

Funded grants are institutional resources restricted for student aid, such as scholarships and fellowships. They have been restricted by an outside source such as a donor or contract. Unfunded institutional grants are those that are awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources.

[Back to top](#)

5) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

6) **My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?**

Hospitals with a small nursing school or radiologic technology program should report activity for the instructional program only. The hospital revenues and expenses should not be included. If the instructional program revenues and expenses cannot be separated from the hospital, contact the Help Desk for further options for reporting.

[Back to top](#)

7) **What are some examples of independent operations?**

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the University of California system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

8) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

9) **How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

10) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods typically used by independent institutions for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 13-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

11) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

**Private for-profit institutions**

1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

2.) **How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?**

If the institution recognized federal, state, or local income tax in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer that they are an LLC in the screening question and report the income tax in Part F. However, if the income tax expense was not recognized in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer "Partnership" in the screening question and not report in Part F.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?**

If the institution can report combined tax expenses for itself and child institutions, it is encouraged to do so. However, if the institution cannot dis-aggregate tax expenses for itself and child institutions to report, it may report the aggregate amount paid by the multi-institution/multi-campus organization.

[Back to top](#)

**4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

**5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

**6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

**7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

**8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

**8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions. O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 07-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-10 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

**10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)



**Finance for degree-granting private, for-profit institutions**

Overview

**Finance Overview**

**Purpose**

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements.

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

**Resources:**

To download the survey materials for this component: [Survey Materials](#)

To access your prior year data submission for this component: [Reported Data](#)

If you have questions about completing this survey, please contact the **IPEDS Help Desk at 1-877-225-2568**.

**FASB-Reporting Institutions**  
**General Information - Fiscal Year and Audit**

To the extent possible, the finance data requested in this report should be provided from your institution's audited General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Please refer to the instructions specific to each screen of the survey for details and references.

**1. Fiscal Year Calendar**

**This report covers financial activities for the 12-month fiscal year:** (The fiscal year reported should be the most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017.)

Beginning: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>
And ending: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>

**2. Audit Opinion**

**Did your institution receive an unqualified opinion on its General Purpose Financial Statements from your auditor for the fiscal year noted above?** (If your institution is audited only in combination with another entity, answer this question based on the audit of that entity.)

<input type="radio"/> Unqualified	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Qualified (Explain in box below)	<input type="radio"/> Don't know OR in progress (Explain in box below)
-----------------------------------	---	--

**3. Does your institution account for Pell grants as pass through transactions (a simple payment on the student's account) or as federal grant revenues to the institution?**

<input checked="" type="radio"/> Pass through (agency)	<input type="radio"/> Federal grant revenue	<input type="radio"/> Does not award Pell grants
--	---	--

**4. What type of business structure is the institution for tax purposes?**

<input type="radio"/>	Sole Proprietorship
<input type="radio"/>	Partnership (General, Limited, Limited Liability)
<input type="radio"/>	C Corporation
<input type="radio"/>	S Corporation
<input type="radio"/>	Limited Liability Company (LLC)

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part F - Income Tax Expenses

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If the institution reported its business structure is a C Corporation or Limited Liability Company (LLC), it will report amounts for the following income tax expenditure categories:

Line No.	Income Tax Expenses	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Federal income tax expenses	<input type="text"/>	
02	State and local income tax expenses	<input type="text"/>	
03	Please designate who paid the reported tax expenses for your institution:		
<input type="radio"/>	Taxes were aggregate amounts paid by the multi-institution or multi-campus organization indicated in IC Header for all associated institutions		
<input type="radio"/>	Taxes were aggregate amounts paid by a multi-institution or multi-campus organization NOT indicated in IC Header for all associated institutions		
<input checked="" type="radio"/>	Taxes were amounts paid by the reporting institution		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part A - Balance Sheet Information, Page 1

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and B should include ALL of your child institutions.

Line no.	Assets, Liabilities, and Equity	Current year amount	Prior year amount
<b>Assets</b>			
01	Total assets	<input type="text"/>	
01a	Long-term investments	<input type="text"/>	
01b	Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
01c	Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Liabilities</b>			
02	Total liabilities	<input type="text"/>	
02a	Debt related to property, plant, and equipment	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Equity</b>			
03	Total equity CV = (A01 - A02)		
04	Total liabilities and equity CV = (A02 + A03)		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part A - Balance Sheet Information, Page 2

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and B should include ALL of your child institutions.

Line no.	Plant, Property and Equipment	Ending balance	Prior Year Ending balance
05	<u>Land and land improvements</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Buildings</u>	<input type="text"/>	
07	Equipment, including art and <u>library</u> collections	<input type="text"/>	
08	<u>Construction in Progress</u>	<input type="text"/>	
09	Other	<input type="text"/>	
10	Total Plant, Property, and Equipment CV=[(A05+...A09)]		
11	<u>Accumulated depreciation</u>	<input type="text"/>	
12	Property, Plant, and Equipment, net of accumulated depreciation (from A1b)		

Part B - Summary of Changes in Equity

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

If your institution is a parent institution then the amounts reported in Parts A and B should include ALL of your child institutions

Line No.	Revenues, Expenses, Gains, and Losses	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Total <u>revenues</u> and investment return	<input type="text"/>	
02	Total <u>expenses</u>	<input type="text"/>	
03	<b>Sum of specific changes in equity</b> <b>CV=[B04-(B01-B02)]</b>		
04	<u>Net income</u>	<input type="text"/>	
05	Other changes in equity	<input type="text"/>	
06	Equity, beginning of year	<input type="text"/>	
07	<b>Adjustments to beginning net equity</b> <b>CV=[B08-(B04+B05+B06)]</b>		
08	<b>Equity, end of year (from A03)</b>		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part C - Scholarships and Fellowships

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**DO NOT REPORT FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOANS (FDSL) ANYWHERE IN THIS SECTION**

Line No.	Scholarships and Fellowships	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Pell grants (federal)	<input type="text"/>	
02	Other federal grants (Do NOT include FDSL amounts)	<input type="text"/>	
03a	Grants by state government	<input type="text"/>	
03b	Grants by local government	<input type="text"/>	
04	Institutional grants	<input type="text"/>	
05	<b>Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships</b> CV=[C01+...+C04]		
06	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>tuition and fees</u>	<input type="text"/>	
07	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>auxiliary enterprise revenues</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	<b>Total Discounts and Allowances</b> CV=[C06+C07]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part D - Revenues by Source

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of Funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	<u>Tuition and fees</u> (net of amount reported in Part C, line 06)	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Government Appropriations, Grants and Contracts</u></b>			
02a	Federal appropriations	<input type="text"/>	
02b	Federal grants and contracts (Do not include FDSL)	<input type="text"/>	
03a	State appropriations	<input type="text"/>	
03b	State grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
03c	Local government appropriations	<input type="text"/>	
03d	Local government grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Private gifts grants and contracts</u></b>			
04	<u>Private gifts grants and contracts</u>	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Other Revenue</u></b>			
05	<u>Investment income</u> and <u>investment gains</u> (losses) included in <u>net income</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Sales and services of educational activities</u>	<input type="text"/>	
07	Sales and services of <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> (net of amount reported in Part C, line 07)	<input type="text"/>	
12	<u>Hospital revenue</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	<b>Other revenue</b> CV=[D09-(D01+...+D07+D12)]		
09	<b>Total revenues and investment return</b>	<input type="text"/>	
10	<b>12-month Student FTE from E12</b>		
11	Total revenues and investment return per student FTE CV=[D09/D10]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part E-1 - Expenses by Functional Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Report Total Operating AND Nonoperating Expenses in this section

Line No.	Expense: Functional Classifications	Total amount	Prior Year Total Amount	Salaries and wages	Prior Year Salaries and wages
		(1)		(2)	
01	<u>Instruction</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02a	<u>Research</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02b	<u>Public service</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03a	<u>Academic support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03b	<u>Student services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03c	<u>Institutional support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
04	<u>Auxiliary enterprises</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Net grant aid to students, net of discount/allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>			
10	<u>Hospital services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
06	Other expenses and Deductions CV=[E07-(E01+...+E10)]				
07	<b>Total expenses and Deductions</b>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Expense: Natural Classifications	Total Amount	Prior year amount
07-2	Salaries and Wages(from Part E-1, Column 2 line 07)		
07-3	Benefits	<input type="text"/>	
07-4	Operation and Maintenance of Plant (as a natural expense)	<input type="text"/>	
07-5	Depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
07-6	Interest	<input type="text"/>	
07-7	Other Natural Expenses and Deductions CV=[E07-1 - (E07-2 + ... + E07-6)]		
07-1	<b>Total Expenses and Deductions (from Part E-1, Column 1 Line 07)</b>		
08-1	12-month Student FTE (from E12 survey)		
09-1	Total expenses and deductions per student FTE CV=[E07-1/E08-1]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

### Prepared by

The name of the preparer is being collected so that we can follow up with the appropriate person in the event that there are questions concerning the data. The Keyholder will be copied on all email correspondence to other preparers.

The time it took to prepare this component is being collected so that we can continue to improve our estimate of the reporting burden associated with IPEDS. Please include in your estimate the time it took for you to review instructions, query and search data sources, complete and review the component, and submit the data through the Data Collection System.

Thank you for your assistance.

#### This survey component was prepared by:

<input type="radio"/> Keyholder	<input type="radio"/> SFA Contact	<input type="radio"/> HR Contact
<input type="radio"/> Finance Contact	<input type="radio"/> Academic Library Contact	<input type="radio"/> Other
Name: <input type="text"/>		
Email: <input type="text"/>		

#### How many staff from your institution only were involved in the data collection and reporting process of this survey component?

<input type="text"/>	Number of Staff (including yourself)
----------------------	--------------------------------------

#### How many hours did you and others from your institution only spend on each of the steps below when responding to this survey component? Exclude the hours spent collecting data for state and other reporting purposes.

Staff member	Collecting Data Needed	Revising Data to Match IPEDS Requirements	Entering Data	Revising and Locking Data
Your office	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours
Other offices	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours



## Finance for degree granting private, for-profit institutions

### [Purpose of Component](#)

### [Changes in Reporting for 2017-18](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

[Reporting Period Covered](#)

[Context Boxes](#)

### [Coverage](#)

[What to Include](#)

[What Not to Include](#)

[Reporting with "Parent" and "Child" Relationships](#)

### [Where to Get Help for Reporting](#)

### [Where to Get Additional Help for Finance](#)

### [Where the Reported Data Will Appear](#)

### [Detailed Instructions](#)

[General Information](#)

[Part F: Income Tax Expenses](#)

[Part A: Balance Sheet Information](#)

[Part B: Summary of Changes in Equity](#)

[Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships](#)

[Part D: Revenues and Investment Return](#)

[Part E: Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification](#)

### [Purpose of Component](#)

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Item areas include:

- [Income Tax Expenses \(if applicable\)](#)
- [Balance Sheet Information](#)
- [Summary of Changes in Equity](#)
- [Scholarships and Fellowships](#)
- [Revenues and Investment Return](#)
- [Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification](#)

[Top ▲](#)

### [Changes in Reporting](#)

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)

[Top ▲](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

#### [Reporting Period Covered](#)

The starting point for reporting should be amounts reported in the GPFS for the **most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017**. For institutions with fiscal years ending on December 31, this would be the calendar year 2016.

#### [About the Data](#)

Data providers for this component should be familiar with college and university accounting policies and practices as described by the National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO). To provide additional help, accounting terms are underlined and linked to definitions found in the online glossary.

Four different types of data appear in this component. There are data:

- Institutions provide from their GPFS and/or underlying records.
- That are prior year data, shown in red, which can be used as a comparison with the current year's data being reported.
- That are carried forward from one part of the component to another part to insure that the data are internally consistent.
- Calculated from the other data elements.

In the latter two cases, the data provider is requested to check that the carried forward data and the calculated data are consistent with the data found in the institution's GPFS. If the data carried forward or calculated are not consistent with the institution's GPFS, then an error in data entry may have occurred.

Top ▲

## Context Boxes

Context boxes are provided to allow institutions to provide more information regarding survey component items. Note that some context boxes are posted on the [College Navigator Website](#), which is the college search tool offered by NCES. NCES will review entries in these context boxes for applicability and appropriateness before posting them on the [College Navigator Website](#); institutions should check grammar and spelling of their entries.

Top ▲

## Coverage

### What to Include

The reporting entity's financial accounting policies and procedures should be the beginning basis for reporting to this IPEDS survey component. However, deviations from the GPFS may be required to respond to this IPEDS survey component. Some of these deviations include:

- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more aggregated than required for this IPEDS survey component, then use underlying institutional records to determine the necessary amounts.
- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more detailed than required, then combine the GPFS amounts and report only the combined number for this IPEDS survey component.
- If amounts are reported in categories in the GPFS that differ from those required for the IPEDS survey, move those amounts to the IPEDS-requested categories.
- Report all financial amounts in WHOLE DOLLARS only, omitting cents.
- For any item on the survey component where exact data do not exist in the GPFS, please give estimates.

### What NOT to Include

Do not report any projected amounts for future years. Do not make adjustments for prior-year corrections unless they are included as such corrections in the GPFS.

Top ▲

## Additional Instructions for Institutions Reporting Finance Data for Other Institutions

Most degree-granting institutions reporting IPEDS data report all their data for each IPEDS component, including this finance component. However, some institutions (called "children") are set up to report only certain parts of the IPEDS finance component, while the "parent" institution reports all portions of the finance component but does not double count those items already reported by the children institutions. Here is what each type of institution should report:

Part	Parent Institution	Child Institution
<b>Part F – Income Taxes</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part A – Balance Sheet</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part B – Summary of Change in Equity</b>	Reports sum of Parent and Child data	Does not report
<b>Part C – Student Scholarships and Fellowships</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part D – Revenues and Investment Return</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only
<b>Part E – Expenses by Function</b>	Reports parent data only	Reports child data only

Parent institutions should report the sum of Parent and Child data for Parts A and B, and should report Parent data only in parts C, D and E. This is done so that student grants, revenues and investment return, and expenses by function are not double counted by Parent and Child institutions.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Help with Reporting

### IPEDS Help Desk

Phone: 1-877-225-2568  
 Email: [ipedshelp@rti.org](mailto:ipedshelp@rti.org)

### Web Tutorials

You can also consult the [IPEDS Website Trainings & Outreach](#) page which contains several tutorials on IPEDS data collection, a self-paced overview of IPEDS tools, and other valuable resources.

## IPEDS Resource Page

The [IPEDS Website Reporting Tools](#) page contains frequently asked questions, a link to data tip sheets, tutorials, taxonomies, information centers (e.g., academic libraries, average net price, human resources, race/ethnicity, etc.), and other valuable information.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Additional Help for Reporting Finance on this Component

There may be places on and off your campus to get assistance in reporting.

### Assistance on campus

Although institutions may be organized in different ways and use different titles for offices, an office on your campus that might help you to report data on this survey component might be called:

- Office of the Chief Financial Officer
- Office of Administration and Finance
- Office of Finance
- Office of Budget
- Office of Financial Services
- Office of the Comptroller (or Controller)
- Office of Accounting

### Assistance off campus

Additional references may be found in the National Association of College and University Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) which is available online. Additional information may be found at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). Someone at your institutions in one or more of the offices listed above may already have access to the FARM.

Top ▲

## Where the Reported Data Will Appear

Data collected through IPEDS will be accessible at the institution- and aggregate-levels.

At the institution-level, data will appear in the:

- [College Navigator Website](#)
- [IPEDS Data Center](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [College Affordability and Transparency Center Website](#)

At the aggregate-level, data will appear in:

- [IPEDS First Looks](#)
- [IPEDS Table Library](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [The Digest of Education Statistics](#)
- [The Condition of Education](#)

Top ▲

## Detailed Instructions

This section provides line-by-line instructions for each Part of the Finance Component.

In the instructions, numbers found in parentheses at the end of each line provide additional reference to paragraphs in the National Association of College and Universities' Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM). There are also some references to the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS).

### General Information

**Fiscal Year:** Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period covered for the reported financial data.

**Audit Opinion:** Check the appropriate box to indicate if the GPFS received an unqualified opinion from your auditors. A "qualified opinion" occurs when the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion that "The financial statements present fairly, in all respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of the operations for the year ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." When no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered "unqualified." If "qualified" is checked, please note in the context box the nature of the qualification. If the statements have not been audited, please check "Don't know OR in progress" and note in the context box that the GPFS are unaudited.

**Pell Grants:** Indicate whether the institution accounts for Pell Grants as pass-through payments or as federal revenue. If the institution does not award Pell Grants, select the applicable option.

Institutions that do receive Pell Grants have the option to report Pell Grants either as:

- Federal revenue and allowance to tuition and fees and/or auxiliary enterprises (for room and board, books, meals, etc.). If the Pell Grant is counted as federal revenue, then there should be an offsetting discount/allowance to tuition and fees revenue and/or auxiliary enterprise revenue so that the Pell Grants are not being double counted in the institution's revenues. It is rare that private-for-profit institutions to treat Pell Grants this way. Do not choose this option unless you are absolutely certain it's correct.

OR

- As a pass-through transaction. A pass-through transaction is essentially a payment on the student's account where the institution is purely processing the Pell Grant and those monies are not counted by the institution until they come in as a tuition payment from the student. This option is sometimes referred to as an agency transaction. With this option Pell Grants are not counted as federal revenues and are not considered to be a discount/allowance to tuition and fees or auxiliary enterprises.

**Business Structure:** Check the appropriate box to indicate the institution's business structure for tax purposes. If either a C Corporation or a Limited Liability Company (LLC) business structure is selected, the institution will be required to report "Federal" and "State and Local" income tax expenditures in Part F.

**Please note that regardless of how Pell Grants are treated for revenues or expenses they should still be reported in Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships under Pell Grants.**

Top ▲

## Part F – Income Tax Expenses

This section is only applicable to those institutions that have either a C Corporation or a Limited Liability Company (LLC) business structure. The institution should follow the [Basic Principles for Income Tax Accounting](#), as outlined in FASB SFAS 109.

**01 – Federal** – Report the sum of the current Federal tax expense (or benefit) and deferred Federal tax expense (or benefit).

**02 – State and Local** – Report the sum of the current State and Local tax expense (or benefit) and deferred State and Local tax expense (or benefit).

Negative income tax expenditures may occur as a result of:

- An increase in the [net deferred tax asset](#) at the end of the fiscal year
- A decrease in the [net deferred tax liability](#) at the end of the fiscal year

**03 – Tax Structure** - Please designate who paid the reported tax expenses for your institution:

- Taxes were aggregate amounts paid by the multi-institution or multi-campus organization indicated in IC-Header for all associated institutions. This option is applicable if the reported income tax expenses in Part F are amounts paid by the multi-institution or multi-campus organization indicated by your institution in Part B of the IC-Header component. The aggregate amounts are tax expenses paid by the organization for all institutions that it owns, governs, or controls.
- Taxes were aggregate amounts paid by a multi-institution or multi-campus organization NOT indicated in IC-Header for all associated institutions. This option is applicable if the reported income tax expenses in Part F are amounts paid by a multi-institution or multi-campus organization that was not indicated in Part B of the IC-Header component, which can include a subsidiary of the organization indicated in IC-Header. The aggregate amounts are tax expenses paid by the organization for all institutions that it owns, governs, or controls.
- Taxes were amounts paid by the reporting institution. This option is applicable to institutions, including those in IPEDS parent/child relationships, that do not belong to a multi-institution or multi-campus organization. The reported amounts are tax expenses paid by the institution.

A multi-institution or multi-campus organization includes organizations with two or more institutions or campuses. Non-postsecondary education agencies that govern or control institutions include, but are not limited to, public school districts, art organizations, hospitals and other medical/health organizations.

Do not include:

- coordinating systems
- single institution owner
- single institution corporate name
- single institution governing board
- consortia
- associations
- religious affiliation

Note that under the GAAP, when a company is in a valuation allowance position, they are no longer allowed to record a tax benefit related to their current year pretax losses until the valuation allowance is determined to be more likely than not realized. Institutions that recognized valuation measurements for the Fiscal Year should state this in the context box provided.

Top ▲

## Part A – Balance Sheet Information, Page 1

This part is intended to report institutional assets, liabilities, and equity.

**Financial data should agree with the GPFS.**

**01) Total Assets** – Enter the amount from your GPFS which is the sum of:

- a) Cash, cash equivalents, and temporary investments;
- b) Receivables, net (net of allowance for uncollectible amounts);
- c) Inventories, prepaid expenses, and deferred charges;
- d) Amounts held by trustees for construction and debt service;
- e) Long-term investments;
- f) Plant, property, and equipment; and,
- g) Other assets

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Cash, cash equivalents, and temporary investments** – Cash equivalents are short term, highly liquid investments that are 1) readily converted to cash, and 2) so near their maturity that they present insignificant risk of changes in value because of changes in interest rates. Examples are U.S. Treasury bills, certificates of deposit, bankers acceptances, repurchase agreements, and commercial paper. Include amounts for currency on hand and deposits held by financial institutions that can be added to or withdrawn without limitation, such as demand deposits.

**b) Receivables, net (net of allowance for uncollectible amounts)** – Include accounts receivable for all purposes, including billings for

education and general programs and auxiliary enterprise activities; student loans receivable; government appropriations receivable; amounts receivable on grants and contracts; accrued dividends and interest receivable; claims against vendors; advances to employees; and reimbursements receivable from affiliated organizations. All accounts receivable should be reported net of an allowance for uncollectible accounts.

**c) Inventories, prepaid expenses, and deferred charges** – For inventories, include amounts for merchandise inventory held for resale, for example, items held for sale by a bookstore or a dining service. Include supplies and other inventoried items for internal use if recognized as an asset in the GPFS. For prepaid expenses and deferred charges, include amounts paid in advance of services received and expenses deferred because benefits relate to future rather than to current period activities. Examples include prepaid rent, prepaid insurance, bond issuance costs, pension costs or other outflows applicable to future periods.

**d) Amounts held by trustees for construction and debt service** – Include cash and investments held by trustees in accordance with agreements that limit expenditure of those amounts to purchase of plant, property, or equipment or to payment of principle and interest of bonds and notes payable or other long-term debt.

**e) Long-term investments** – Include the amount for all assets held for long-term investment.

**f) Plant, property, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation**– Include the amount for the balances of land, buildings, equipment, and construction in progress, combined and net of accumulated depreciation.

**g) Other assets** – Include all other assets not reported elsewhere.

**01a) Long-term investments** – Enter the end-of-year market value for all assets held for long-term investments. Long-term investments should be distinguished from temporary investments based on the intention of the organization regarding the term of the investment rather than the nature of the investment itself. Thus, cash and cash equivalents which are held until appropriate long-term investments are identified should be treated as long-term investments. Similarly, cash equivalents strategically invested and reinvested for long-term purposes should be treated as long-term investments. (FARM para. 415)

**01b) Property, plant, and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation** – Includes end-of-year historical cost for categories such as land, buildings, improvements other than buildings, equipment, and library books, combined and net of accumulated depreciation. (FARM para. 415)

**01c) Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization** – Report all assets consisting of certain nonmaterial rights and benefits of an institution, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and goodwill. The amount reported should be reduced by total accumulated amortization. (FARM para. 409)

**02) Total liabilities** – Enter the amount from your GPFS which is the sum of:

- a) Accounts payable;
- b) Deferred revenues and refundable advances;
- c) Post-retirement and post-employment obligations;
- d) Other accrued liabilities;
- e) Bonds, notes, and capital leases payable and other long-term debt, including current portion;
- f) Government grants refundable under student loan programs; and,
- g) Other liabilities.

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Accounts payable** – Includes the total of accounts payable to suppliers.

**b) Deferred revenues and refundable advances** – Includes short-term deferrals and advances including student deposits, advances from third parties for services not yet performed, short-term advances on grants or contracts (including those from the government), and refunds due to third parties for amounts previously received.

**c) Post-retirement and post-employment obligations** – Include amounts for pension obligations, post-retirement healthcare benefit obligations, severance obligations, and similar post-retirement and post-employment obligations.

**d) Other accrued liabilities** – Include amounts for any accrued liabilities, including accrued interest payable, salary and benefit (payroll) accruals, and similar accrued expenses not found in another category.

**e) Bonds, notes, and capital leases payable and other long-term debt, including current portion** – Include amounts for all long-term debt obligations including bonds payable, mortgages payable, capital leases payable, and long-term notes payable. If the current portion of long-term debt is separately reported in the GPFS, include that amount.

**f) Government grants refundable under student loan programs** – Include amounts advanced to the institution by a governmental entity for purposes of making loans to students (if recognized as a liability in the GPFS).

**g) Other liabilities** – Include all other liabilities not reported elsewhere.

**02a) Debt related to property, plant, and equipment** – Include amounts for all long-term debt obligations including bonds payable, mortgages payable, capital leases payable, and long-term notes payable. (FARM para. 420.3, 423) If the current portion of long-term debt is separately reported in the GPFS, include that amount.

**03) Total equity** – The amount calculated here is important because it will be carried forward to Part B. This amount is calculated as the difference between total assets reported on line 01 and total liabilities reported on line 02. The calculated value should equal the amount from your GPFS which is the sum of:

- a) Stock (common, preferred, treasury, etc.) and additional paid-in-capital;
- b) Retained earnings; and,
- c) Accumulated other comprehensive income.

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Stock (common, preferred, treasury, etc.) and additional paid-in-capital** – Include the amount of capital stock and additional paid-in-capital. Include all capital stock (i.e., common, preferred, treasury) and donated capital.

**b) Retained earnings** – Include the amount of earnings that have not been distributed to stockholders. Retained earnings is the portion of a corporation's equity that represents cumulative net income, less losses and dividends.

**c) Accumulated other comprehensive income** – Includes the amount of cumulative comprehensive income excluded from net income. Accumulated other comprehensive income is the company's change in total stockholder's equity from all sources other than the owners of the business and net income. This includes foreign currency translation adjustments and unrealized gains or losses on certain investments (i.e., debt or equity securities classified as available-for-sale). (SFAS Numbers 115 and 130.)

**04) Total liabilities and equity** – This amount is calculated as the sum of total liabilities reported on line 02 and total equity calculated on line 03. This amount equals total assets reported on line 01.

Top ▲

## Part A – Balance Sheet Information, Page 2

### Property, Plant, and Equipment

Property obtained under capital leases should be reported in the categories that best describe the property, such as equipment, buildings, etc. (FARM para. 415)

**Gross Asset Amounts** – The amounts on lines A05 – A09 are the total carrying amounts, without reducing the amounts for accumulated depreciation.

**05) Land and land improvements** – Provide end of year values for land and land improvements as a reconciliation of beginning of the year values with additions to and retirements of land and land improvements to obtain end of year values. Use your underlying

institutional records.

**06) Buildings** – End of year values for buildings represent a reconciliation of beginning of the year values with additions to and retirements of building values to obtain end of year values. Capitalized leasehold improvements should be included on this line if the improvements are related to leased facilities.

**07) Equipment, including art and library collections** – End of year values for equipment represents a reconciliation of beginning of the year values with additions to and retirements of equipment values to obtain end of year values. Capitalized leasehold improvements should be included on this line if the improvements are to leased equipment.

**08) Construction in progress** – Report capital assets under construction and not yet placed into service.

**09) Other** – Report all other amounts for capital assets not reported in lines 05-08.

**10) Total Plant, Property, and Equipment** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$A10 = (A05 + \dots + A09)$$

**11) Accumulated depreciation** – Report all depreciation amounts, including depreciation on assets that may not be included on any of the above lines.

Top ▲

## Part B – Summary of Changes in Equity

**PLEASE COMPLETE PART A BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART B.**

**This part is intended to report a summary of changes in equity and to determine that all amounts being reported on the Balance Sheet Information (Part A), Revenues and Other Additions (Part D), and Expenses by Function (Part E) are in agreement.**

**01 – Total revenues** - Enter all revenues that agree with the revenues recognized in your GPFS. The amount provided here is important because it will be carried forward to Part D.

**02 – Total expenses** - Enter all expenses that agree with the expenses recognized in your GPFS. The amount provided here is important because it will be carried forward to Part E.

**03 – Sum of specific changes in equity** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$B03 = B04 - (B01 - B02)$$

The amount above should equal the sum of these amounts found in your GPFS:

- a) Gains or (losses) on sale of plant assets;
- b) Other nonoperating gains or (losses);
- c) Provision for Federal and State income tax (where applicable);
- d) Discontinued operations;
- e) Extraordinary gain or (loss); and,
- f) Cumulative effect of change(s) in accounting principle.

Because this is a calculated value, data providers are advised to compare this amount with the corresponding amount from their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

These terms are discussed below.

**a) Gains or (losses) on sale of plant assets** – Include the net gain or loss on the sale of plant, property and equipment reported in your GPFS.

**b) Other nonoperating gains or (losses)** – Include gains or losses recognized in your GPFS other than those reported previously.

**c) Provision for Federal and State income tax (where applicable)** - Include amounts associated with income tax expenses where applicable.

**d) Discontinued operations** - Include amounts for discontinued operations (if any) reported in your GPFS.

**e) Extraordinary gain or (loss)** - Include amounts for extraordinary items (if any) reported in your GPFS.

**f) Cumulative effect of change(s) in accounting principle** - Includes amounts reported as the cumulative effect of change(s) in accounting principle (if any) reported in your GPFS.

**04 – Net income** - Enter the amount of net income found in your GPFS.

**05 – Other changes in equity** – Enter the sum of these amounts: investments by owners, distributions to owners, unrealized gains (losses) on securities and other comprehensive income, and other additions to (deductions from) owners' equity.

**06 – Equity, beginning of year** - The amount reported on this line should correspond to the total equity at the beginning of the reporting period as found in your GPFS.

**07 – Adjustments to beginning net equity** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$B07 = B08 - (B04 + B05 + B06)$$

Check your GPFS to make sure this generated amount is equal to the sum of any unrealized gains (losses) on investments and any other adjustments to beginning net equity not reported elsewhere. This includes adjustments for retroactive application of changes in accounting principle and prior period adjustments. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**08 – Equity, end of year** - This amount is carried forward from the amount calculated in Part A, line 03. This amount should equal the total equity reported in your GPFS.

Top ▲

### Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships

This collects information about the sources of revenue that support (1) Scholarship and Fellowship expense and (2) discounts applied to tuition and fees and auxiliary enterprises.

For each source on lines 01-04, enter the amount of resources received from each source that are used for supporting scholarships and fellowships. Scholarships and fellowships include: grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes to students. Scholarships and fellowships do not include amounts provided to students as payments for services including teaching or research or as fringe benefits.

For lines 06 and 07, identify amounts that are reported in the GPFS as discounts and allowances only. "Discounts and allowance" means the institution displays the financial aid amount as a deduction from tuition and fees or a deduction from auxiliary enterprise revenues in its GPFS.

The allowance category is intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in the NACUBO Advisory Report on Accounting and Reporting Scholarship Allowances to Tuition and Other Fee Revenues by Higher Education (AR 97-1, January 17, 1997), which is available at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). AR 97-1 states:

"A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for goods and services provided by the institution and the amount which is billed to students and/or third parties making payments on behalf of students. In considering what is or is not revenue, the following rule applies: amounts received to satisfy student tuition and fees will be reported as revenues only once (e.g. student fees, gifts, investment income) and only amounts received from students and third-party payers to satisfy tuition and fees will be recognized as tuition and fees revenue."

For more information on reporting discounts and allowances in scholarships and fellowships, access the ([IPEDS Tip Sheet](#)).

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting student grants.

**01: Pell grants (federal)** – Report the total amount of Pell Grants awarded to the institution for the fiscal year. Private institutions generally report Pell Grants as agency transactions.

**02: Other federal grants** – Report the amount awarded to the institution under federal student aid programs other than Pell, such as the Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), DHHS training grants (aid portion only), and federal portion of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIG). Do not include institutional matching portions for any of these programs here, they should be reported under institutional grants. Do not include Federal Direct Student Loans, Federal Work Study, or federal veteran education benefits.

**03a: Grants by state government** – Report the amount of state grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships such as the state share of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIGs). Report portable student aid from another state as a state source.

**03b: Grants by local government** – Report local government grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships.

**04: Institutional grants** – Enter the amount awarded to students from institutional resources.

**05: Total revenue that funds scholarship and fellowships** – This calculated value is the sum of lines 01 through 04. Because this is a calculated value data providers are advised to check this amount with the corresponding amount on their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provided is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**06: Discounts and allowances applied to tuition and fees** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to tuition and fees. The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 01 equals gross tuition and fees. (FARM para. 460)

**07: Discounts and allowances applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues** - Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues (e.g., dormitory charges). The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 07 equals gross auxiliary enterprise revenue. (FARM para. 460)

**08 – Total discounts & allowances** – This line is generated by summing the discounts and allowances reported to both tuition & fees and auxiliary enterprises entered in lines 6 and 7.

Top ▲

### Part D – Revenues and Investment Return

**PLEASE COMPLETE PARTS B AND C BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART D.**

This part is intended to report revenues by source.

**The revenues and investment return reported in this part should agree with the revenues reported in the institution's GPFS.**

All revenue source categories are intended to be consistent with the definitions provided for private institutions according to the NACUBO Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM).

Exclude from revenues (and expenses) internal changes and credits. Internal changes and credits include charges between parent and subsidiary only if the two are consolidated in the amounts reported in the IPEDS survey.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting revenues and investment return.

**01: Tuition and fees (net of amount reported in Part C, line 06)** – Enter the amount of tuition and educational fees net of any allowances applied in the GPFS. Include in this amount all fees for continuing education programs, conferences, and seminars.

#### **Government Appropriations, Grants and Contracts**

**02a: Federal appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from the federal government through a direct appropriation of Congress, except grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 02b. An example of a federal appropriation is a federal land-grant appropriation. (FARM para. 463) **Do not include Pell Grants on this line. Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).**

**02b: Federal grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from federal agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research

projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from federal agencies. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded. Include the grant revenue on this line and in Part E. (FARM para. 464) Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).

**03a: State appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a state government through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except state grants and contracts, which should be reported in line 03b. An example of a state appropriation that should be entered in line 03a is an annual state appropriation for operating expenses of the institution. (FARM para. 463) Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).

**03b: State grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from state government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from state agencies. If state grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If state grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part E. (FARM para. 464) Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).

**03c: Local government appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a local government (i.e., city and/or county) through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except for local grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 03d. An example of a local appropriation that should be entered on line 03c is an annual appropriation for operating expenses of the institution. (FARM para. 463)

**03d: Local grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from local government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from local agencies. If local grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If local grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part E. (FARM para. 464)

### ***Private Gifts, Grants, and Contracts***

**04: Private gifts grants and contracts** – Enter revenues from private (non-governmental) entities including revenue from research or training projects and similar activities.

### ***Other Revenue***

**05: Investment income and investment gains (losses) included in net income** – Enter all investment income including: dividends; interest; rents and royalties; gains and losses (realized and unrealized) from holding investments that are included in net income in accordance with the SFAS No. 115; student loan interest; and amounts distributed from irrevocable trusts held by others (collectively referred to as “investment income”).

Part D, line 05 should include all investment income and net investment gains (losses) included in net income in your institution’s GPFS. Net investment gains (losses) included in other comprehensive income should be reported in Part B, line 03.

**06: Sales and services of educational activities** – Enter all revenues derived from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service, and revenues of activities that exist to provide instructional and laboratory experience for students and that incidentally create goods and services that may be sold. Examples include film rentals, scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairies, and patient care clinics that are not part of a hospital.

**07: Sales and services of auxiliary enterprises (net of amount reported in Part C, line 07)** – Enter revenues generated by the auxiliary enterprise operations, net of any allowances applied in the GPFS. Auxiliary enterprises are operations that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.

**12: Hospital Revenue (if applicable)** – Enter the revenues and gains of hospitals operated as a component of a reporting institution of higher education. (FARM para. 465) If your hospital is reporting in IPEDS educational program activity that is conducted separate from an institution of higher education, do not use this line. Refer to the special instructions below.

### ***SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS AND/OR MEDICAL CENTERS***

Hospitals and/or medical centers reporting educational program activity that is operated by an entity for which the primary function is other than higher education should complete the IPEDS Finance Survey as follows:

- a. Include in Part D the revenues directly associated with the educational programs offered. Combine the revenues of all educational programs offered.
- b. Do not complete Part D, line 12 (Hospital revenue). This information is required only for hospitals whose financial activity is reported as a component of an institution of higher education.
- c. Include in Part E all expenses associated with instruction and educational support services based on your underlying accounting records. Combine the expenses of all educational programs offered.
- d. Complete Part A and Part B if the information for the educational program(s) component is obtainable from the underlying accounting records. Do not report information for the hospital as a whole.

**08: Other revenue** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$D08 = D09 - (D01 + \dots + D07)$$

The amount above should be equal to corresponding amounts found in your GPFS. Excluded from this amount are gains or other unusual or nonrecurring items that are required to be included in Part B, such as gains on the sale of plant assets and extraordinary gains. If this generated amount is negative, this is an indication that amounts entered on this screen are not consistent with your audited GPFS or underlying records.

**09: Total revenues and investment return** - This amount is carried forward from Part B, line 01. Please check to make sure that the amount carried forward is the same as the amount found in your GPFS.

**10: 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month

enrollment survey.

**11: Total revenues and investment return per Student FTE** – This amount is generated by dividing line 09 by line 10. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenues, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate revenues have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part E-1 – Expenses by Functional Classification

### **PLEASE COMPLETE PART B BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART E.**

Part E is intended to report expenses by function. All expenses recognized in the GPFS should be reported using the expense functions provided on lines 01–06, 10, and 11. These functional categories are consistent with Chapter 5 (Accounting for Independent Colleges and Universities) of the NACUBO FARM. (FARM para 504)

Institutions that do not have access to FARM can refer to Appendix B of the NACUBO Advisory Report 2010-1, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories for more detailed information on the expense categories. Although this document was written for public institutions, the expenditure definitions are applicable to private institutions also. The advisory is available online [here](#).

Although for-profit institutions are not required to report expenses by functions in their GPFS, please report expenses by functional categories using your underlying accounting records. Expenses should be assigned to functional categories by direct identification with a function, wherever possible. When direct assignment to functional categories is not possible, an allocation is appropriate. Objective methods of allocating expense are preferable to subjective methods and may be based on financial or nonfinancial data.

**The total for expenses on line 07 should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS including interest expense and any other non-operating expense.**

Do not include losses or other unusual or nonrecurring items in Part E. (Special items including gains and losses should be reported in Part B.) Operation and maintenance of plant expenses are no longer reported as a separate functional expense category. Instead these expenses are to be distributed, or allocated, among the other functional expense categories.

### **Expenses by Functional Classification**

**Column 1, Total amount** - Enter the total expense for each applicable functional category listed on lines 01–05, and 10. Total expenses, line 07, should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**Column 2, Salaries and wages** – This column describes the natural classification of salary and wage expenses incurred in each functional category. For this classification, enter the amount of salary and wage expenses for the function identified in lines 01-05, 10, and 07. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in this category because O&M expenses are reported in a separate natural classification category.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting expenses.

**01 – Instruction** – Enter the instruction expenses of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. The instruction category includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, special session instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Include expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Exclude expenses for academic administration if the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Such expenses should be entered on line 03a. (FARM para. 703.4)

**02a – Research** – Enter the expenses for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and either commissioned by an agency external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. Do not report nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs) on this line. Training programs generally are reported on line 01 (Instruction). (FARM para. 703.5)

**02b – Public service** – Enter the expenses specifically for public service and for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples are seminars and projects provided to the particular sectors of the community. Include expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. (FARM para. 703.6)

**03a – Academic support** – Enter the expenses for support services that are an integral part of the institution's primary mission of instruction, research, or public service and that are not charged directly to these primary programs. Include expenses for libraries, museums, galleries, audio/visual services, academic development, academic computing support, course and curriculum development, and academic administration. Include expenses for medical, veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the institutional program, that is, they are not part of a hospital. (FARM para. 703.7)

**03b – Student services** – Enter the expenses for admissions, registrar activities and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples are career guidance, counseling, financial aid administration, student records, athletics, and student health services, except when operated as a self-supporting auxiliary enterprise. (FARM para. 703.8)

**03c – Institutional support** – Enter the expenses for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Include expenses for general administrative services, executive direction and planning, legal and fiscal operations, administrative computing support, and public relations/development. (FARM para. 703.9)

**04 – Auxiliary enterprises** – Enter expenses of essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics (only if essentially self-supporting), college unions, college stores, faculty and staff parking, and faculty housing. (FARM para. 703.11)

**05 – Net grant aid to students (net of tuition and fee allowances)** - Enter on this line ONLY scholarships and fellowships recognized as expenses in your GPFS. Do not include Federal Work Study expenses on this line. Work study expenses should be reported within the function where the student worked. Whereas in the past, most student awards were recorded as expenses under this classification, most student awards are now reported as either scholarship allowances or agency transactions. Student awards, made from contributed funds or grant funds, that are under the control of the institution (the institution decides who gets the award) result in allowances that reduce tuition or auxiliary enterprise revenue. Student awards, made from grant funds, that are made to students identified by the grantor are considered agency transactions and do not result in either revenues or expenses. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to tuition and fees should be reported in Part C, line 06, and not included in Part E, line 05. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to auxiliary services should be reported in Part C, line 07, and not included in Part E, line 05. (FARM para. 703.10)

According to NACUBO Advisory Report 97-1 (January 17, 1997), scholarships and fellowships are "expenses to the extent that the organization incurs incremental expense in providing goods and services." Thus payments made by the institution to students or third parties in support of the total cost of education are expenses if those payments are made for goods and services NOT provided by the institution. Examples include payments for services to third parties (including students) for off-campus housing or for the cost of board not provided by institutional contract meal plans.

**10 – Hospital services (as applicable)** – Enter all expenses associated with the operation of a hospital reported as a component of an institution of higher education. Include nursing expenses, other professional services, administrative services, fiscal services, and charges for operation and maintenance of plant. (FARM para. 703.12) **Hospitals or medical centers reporting educational program activities conducted independent of an institution of higher education (not as a component of a reporting institution of higher education) should not complete this line. Refer to the special instructions below.**

**SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR CERTAIN HOSPITALS AND/OR MEDICAL CENTERS** Hospitals and/or medical centers reporting educational program activity operated by an entity for which the primary function is other than higher education should complete the IPEDS Finance Survey as follows:

- Include in Part D the revenues directly associated with the educational programs offered. Combine the revenues of all educational programs offered.
- Do not complete Part D, line 13 (Hospital revenue). This information is required only for hospitals whose financial activity is reported as a component of an institution of higher education.
- Include in Part E all expenses associated with instruction and educational support services based on your underlying accounting records. Combine the expenses of all educational programs offered.
- Complete Part A and Part B if the information for the educational program(s) component is obtainable from the underlying accounting records. **Do not report information for the hospital as a whole.**

**06 – Other functional expenses** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$E06 = E07 - (E01 + \dots + E10)$$

Because this is a generated number, data providers are advised to compare this amount with a corresponding amount in the institution's GPFS. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**07 – Total expenses** – This should be the same as the amount for total expenses found in your GPFS. Enter in columns 2, 3, 5, and 6 the total amount of each natural expense incurred by the institution. These amounts will be used to compute the amounts in line 06, as well as line 07

Top ▲

## Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by natural classification. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in Salaries and Wages, Benefits, Depreciation, Interest, or Other Natural Expenses because O&M expense is reported in its own separate natural classification category.

### **Expense by Natural Classification**

**07-2, Salaries & wages** – This line is the total of salary and wage expenses incurred in all of the functional categories from the previous page. It has been carried over from Part E-1, Column 2 line 07.

**07-3, Benefits** - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred.

**07-4, Operation and Maintenance of Plant** - This amount is used to show the distribution of operation and maintenance of plant expenses. Enter in this column the allocated amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses for all functions listed on lines 01-06 in Part E-1.

**07-5, Depreciation** - Enter the total amount of depreciation incurred.

**07-6, Interest** - Enter in the total amount of interest incurred on debt.

**07-7, All other Natural Expenses** - This column will be calculated by the survey program as the difference between the total amount entered in 07-1 and the sum of 07-2 through 07-6. Please check the calculated amount for accuracy to determine that no keying errors have occurred.

**07-1, Total amount** - This amount is carried forward from Part E-1, line 07, and should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**08-1, 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**09-1, Total Expenses & Deductions per Student FTE** - This amount is generated by dividing line 07-1 by line 08-1. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate expenses have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.



Term	Definition
Academic support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of activities and services that support the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. It includes the retention, preservation, and display of educational materials (for example, libraries, museums, and galleries); organized activities that provide support services to the academic functions of the institution (such as a demonstration school associated with a college of education or veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the instructional program); media such as audiovisual services; academic administration (including academic deans but not department chairpersons); and formally organized and separately budgeted academic personnel development and course and curriculum development expenses. Also included are information technology expenses related to academic support activities; if an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the costs associated with the three primary programs will be applied to this function and the remainder to institutional support. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Accumulated depreciation	The total <u>depreciation</u> charged as <u>expenses</u> as of the reporting date (in the current year and in prior years) on the <u>capital assets</u> of the institution. <u>FASB Statement No. 117</u> and <u>GASB Statement No. 34</u> require that accumulated depreciation to date be recognized.
Administrative unit	The <u>system</u> or central office in a multi-campus environment.
Allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Assets	Physical items (tangible) or rights (intangible) that have value and that are owned by the institution. Assets are useful to the institution because they are a source of future services or because they can be used to secure future benefits.
Audit opinion	An audit, performed by external (or outside) auditors, that usually consists of a one-page "opinion" letter on the <u>general-purpose financial statements</u> . The "opinion" paragraph of the letter usually states that "In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of operations for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." If the auditor cannot state completely the substance of the previous "opinion" sentence, then the auditor will add a phrase such as "...except for..." and state the basis for the exception. When the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion, the opinion is considered to be a "qualified opinion;" when no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered to be an "unqualified opinion."
Auxiliary enterprises expenses	Expenses for essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics (only if essentially self-supporting), college unions, college stores, faculty and staff parking, and faculty housing. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and depreciation.
Auxiliary enterprises revenues	Revenues generated by or collected from the auxiliary enterprise operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Auxiliary enterprises are managed as essentially self-supporting activities. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.
Book value	The dollar value of the physical asset at the time of construction or purchase of that asset, or, if the asset is a gift, the <u>market value</u> of the asset at the time of the gift. It may also be the difference between the balance of a <u>physical plant asset</u> account and its related <u>accumulated depreciation</u> account.
Buildings	<u>Capital assets</u> built or acquired for occupancy and use by the entity. These are structures such as classrooms, research facilities, administrative offices, and storage. Includes built-in fixtures and equipment that are essentially part of the permanent structure. Buildings held for the production of revenue are classified as investments.
Capital outlay	The cost of acquiring plant assets, adding to plant assets, and adding utility to plant <u>assets</u> for more than one accounting period.
Change in net assets	A term used to describe the net amount of <u>revenues</u> , <u>expenses</u> , <u>gains</u> , and <u>losses</u> for the reporting period. This appears on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in <u>Net Assets</u> for <u>GASB</u> organizations and on the Statement of Activities for <u>FASB</u> organizations.
Depreciation	The allocation or distribution of the cost of <u>capital assets</u> , less any salvage value, to <u>expenses</u> over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and rational manner. Depreciation for the year is the amount of the allocation or distribution for the year involved.
Discounts and allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Equity	The excess of a private, for-profit institution's <u>assets</u> over its <u>liabilities</u> . It is the claim or stake of the owners.
Expenses	The outflow or other using up of <u>assets</u> or incurrence of <u>liabilities</u> (or a combination of both) from delivering or producing goods, rendering services, or carrying out other activities that constitute the institution's ongoing major or central operations or in generating <u>revenues</u> . Alternatively, expenses may be thought of as the costs of goods and services used to produce the educational services provided by the institution. Expenses result in a reduction of <u>net assets</u> .
Federal grants	Transfers of money or property from the Federal government to the education institution without a requirement to receive anything in return. These grants may take the form of grants to the institutions to undertake research or they may be in the form of student <u>financial aid</u> . (Used for reporting on the Finance component)
Federal Work Study (FWS)	A part-time work program awarding on- or off-campus jobs to students who demonstrate financial need. FWS positions are primarily funded by the government, but are also partially funded by the institution. FWS is awarded to eligible students by the college as part of the student's financial aid package. The maximum FWS award is based on the student's financial need, the number of hours the student is able to work, and the amount of FWS funding available at the institution. This is a type of Title IV Aid, but is not considered grant aid to students.
Fellowships	These are grants-in-aid and trainee stipends to <u>graduate students</u> . Fellowships do not include funds for which services to the institution must be rendered, such as payments for teaching, or loans.
Fringe benefits	Cash contributions in the form of supplementary or deferred compensation other than salary. Excludes the employee's contribution. Employee fringe benefits include retirement plans, social security taxes, medical/dental plans, guaranteed disability income protection plans, tuition plans, housing plans, unemployment compensation plans, group life insurance plans, worker's compensation plans, and other benefits in-kind with cash options.
Government appropriations (revenues)	Revenues received by an institution through acts of a legislative body, except <u>grants and contracts</u> . These funds are for meeting current operating <u>expenses</u> and not for specific projects or programs. The most common example is a state's general appropriation. Appropriations primarily to fund <u>capital assets</u> are classified as <u>capital appropriations</u> .
Grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from governmental agencies and nongovernmental parties that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, student financial assistance, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses. Includes Pell Grants and reimbursement for costs of administering federal financial aid programs. Grants and contracts should be classified to identify the governmental level - federal, state, or local - funding the grant or contract to the institution; grants and contracts from other sources are classified as nongovernmental grants and contracts. GASB institutions are required to classify in financial reports such grants and contracts as either operating or nonoperating.
Grants by local government (student aid)	Local government grants include scholarships or gift-aid awarded directly to the student. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Grants by state government (student aid)	Grant monies provided by the state such as Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnerships (LEAP) (formerly SSIG's); merit scholarships provided by the state; and tuition and fee waivers for which the institution was reimbursed by a state agency. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Hospital services	<u>Expenses</u> associated with a hospital operated by the postsecondary institution (but not as a <u>component unit</u> ) and reported as a part of the institution. This classification includes nursing expenses, other professional services, general services, administrative services, and fiscal services. Also included are information technology expenses, actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest and <u>depreciation</u> related to hospital <u>capital assets</u> .
Income tax	Domestic and foreign federal (national), state, and local (including franchise) taxes based on income.
Institutional grants	<u>Scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted and funded by the institution and/or individual departments within the institution, (i.e., instruction, research, public service) that may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. Includes scholarships targeted to certain individuals (e.g., based on state of <u>residence</u> , major field of study, athletic team participation) for which the institution designates the recipient.

Institutional support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Includes expenses for general administrative services, central executive-level activities concerned with management and long range planning, legal and fiscal operations, space management, employee personnel and records, logistical services such as purchasing and printing, and public relations and development. Also includes information technology expenses related to institutional support activities. If an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the IT costs associated with student services and operation and maintenance of plant will also be applied to this function.
Instruction	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. Includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and regular, special, and extension sessions. Also includes expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Excludes expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Information technology expenses related to instructional activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources are included (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Intangible assets	Assets consisting of nonmaterial rights and benefits of an institution, such as patents, copyrights, trademarks and goodwill.
Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)	The Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), conducted by the <u>NCES</u> , began in 1986 and involves annual institution-level data collections. All <u>postsecondary institutions</u> that have a <u>Program Participation Agreement</u> with the Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), U.S. Department of Education (throughout IPEDS referred to as "Title IV") are required to report data using a web-based <u>data collection system</u> . IPEDS currently consists of the following components: <u>Institutional Characteristics (IC)</u> ; <u>12-month Enrollment (E12)</u> ; <u>Completions (C)</u> ; <u>Admissions (ADM)</u> ; <u>Student Financial Aid (SFA)</u> ; <u>Human Resources (HR)</u> composed of Employees by Assigned Position, Fall Staff, and Salaries; <u>Fall Enrollment (EF)</u> ; <u>Graduation Rates (GR)</u> ; <u>Outcome Measures (OM)</u> ; <u>Finance (F)</u> ; and <u>Academic Libraries (AL)</u> .
Interest	The price paid (or received) for the use of money over a period of time. Interest income is one component of <u>investment income</u> . Interest paid by the institution is interest expense.
Investment gains	The gain derived from the investment of capital. Such <u>gains</u> may take the form of a market appreciation of the value of the investment. The gain may be realized if the asset or capital is sold or unrealized if the asset or capital is not sold.
Investment income	Revenues derived from the institution's investments, including investments of <u>endowment funds</u> . Such income may take the form of <u>interest</u> income, dividend income, rental income or royalty income and includes both realized and unrealized <u>gains</u> and <u>losses</u> .
Liabilities	Debts and obligations of the institution owed to outsiders or claims or rights, expressed in monetary terms, of an institution's creditors. <u>GASB</u> institutions are required to report liabilities under two categories - <u>current liabilities</u> and <u>noncurrent liabilities</u> .
Local government grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from local government agencies that are for training programs and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a local government grant or contract. These amounts can be treated as an allowance, an agency transaction, or as a student aid expense in the institution's <u>General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS)</u> and are reported differently depending on their treatment. Generally, however, <u>private institutions</u> report these grants as <u>allowances</u> when applied to the student's account and as local grant <u>revenues</u> when received.
Long-term investments	Money or capital invested for purposes of receiving a profitable return over a period of time of more than one year. Long-term investments should be distinguished from temporary investments based on the intention of the organization regarding the terms of the investment rather than the nature of the investment itself. Includes: 1) cash held until appropriate investments are identified; 2) repurchase agreements and other money market media; 3) equity securities and mutual fund investments; 4) debt securities; 5) real estate held for income production; 6) beneficial interest in trusts; and 7) other. <u>GASB</u> institutions report these investments under " <u>noncurrent assets</u> ."
Market value	The value of a good as determined in the market at a specific point in time or what individuals in the market for the good are willing to pay to obtain the good at a given point in time.
Net Assets	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The <u>change in net assets</u> results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . <u>FASB</u> institutions classify net assets into three categories: <u>permanently restricted</u> , <u>temporarily restricted</u> , and <u>unrestricted</u> . This term is similar to the "Net position" term used by <u>GASB</u> institutions.
Net grant aid to students (expenses)	The portion of <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted by an institution that exceeds the amount applied to institutional charges such as <u>tuition and fees</u> or room and board. The amount reported as expense excludes <u>allowances</u> .
Net income	The final figure in the income statement when <u>revenues</u> exceed <u>expenses</u> .
Operation and maintenance of plant	An expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for operations established to provide service and maintenance related to campus grounds and facilities used for educational and general purposes. Specific expenses include utilities, fire protection, property insurance, and similar items. This expense <u>does</u> include amounts charged to <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , <u>hospitals</u> , and <u>independent operations</u> . Also includes information technology expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in <u>institutional support</u> ).
Other federal grants	Federal monies awarded to the institution under federal government student aid programs, such as the <u>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)</u> , DHHS training grants (aid portion only), the Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program, and other federal student aid programs. Pell Grants are not included in this classification. Note: if the federal government selects the student recipients and simply transmits the funds to the institution for disbursement to the student, the amounts are not considered as <u>revenues</u> and subsequently there are no discounts and <u>allowances</u> or <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> <u>expenses</u> . If the funds are made available to the institution for selection of student recipients, then the amounts received are considered as <u>nonoperating</u> revenues and subsequently as discounts and allowances or scholarships and fellowships expenses.
Pell Grant program	(Higher Education Act of 1965, Title IV, Part A, Subpart I, as amended.) Provides grant assistance to eligible <u>undergraduate</u> postsecondary students with demonstrated financial need to help meet education expenses.
Physical plant assets	These assets consist of land, <u>buildings</u> , improvements, <u>equipment</u> , and <u>library</u> books. Excluded are assets that are part of endowment or other capital fund investments in real estate. <u>Construction in progress</u> is excluded from this total until completed.
Physical plant indebtedness	Debt incurred in financing the institution's <u>capital assets</u> , including bonds, mortgages, notes, <u>capital leases</u> , and any other outstanding debt that was incurred to acquire, construct, or improve capital assets such as land, <u>buildings</u> , and improvements other than buildings, <u>equipment</u> , and <u>library</u> books. Excludes indebtedness that is part of endowment or other capital fund investments in real estate. Also excludes <u>construction in progress</u> .
Private gifts, grants and contracts (revenues)	<u>Revenues</u> from private donors for which no legal consideration is involved and from private contracts for specific goods and services provided to the funder as stipulation for receipt of the funds. Includes only those <u>gifts</u> , grants, and contracts that are directly related to instruction, research, public service, or other institutional purposes. Includes monies received as a result of gifts, grants, or contracts from a foreign government. Also includes the estimated dollar amount of contributed services.
Private grants and contracts (Revenues)	Revenues from private (non-governmental) entities that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses.
Public service	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to individuals and groups external to the institution. Examples are conferences, institutes, general advisory service, reference bureaus, and similar services provided to particular sectors of the community. This function includes expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. Also includes information technology expenses related to the public service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Research	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. This function does not include nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Also included are information technology expenses related to research activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Revenues	The inflow of resources or other enhancement of <u>net assets</u> (or fund balance) of an institution or settlements of its <u>liabilities</u> (or a combination of both) from delivering or producing goods, rendering services, or other activities that constitute the institution's ongoing major or central operations. Includes revenues from fees and charges, appropriations, auxiliary enterprises, and contributions and other nonexchange transactions. Revenues are reported net of discounts and allowances (that is, the revenue reported is reduced by the amount of <u>discounts and allowances</u> ) for <u>FASB</u> institutions and for <u>GASB</u> institutions that have implemented GASB Statement No.

	34.
Salaries and wages	Amounts paid as compensation for services to all employees - faculty, staff, part-time, full-time, regular employees, and student employees. This includes regular or periodic payment to a person for the regular or periodic performance of work or a service and payment to a person for more sporadic performance of work or a service (overtime, extra compensation, summer compensation, bonuses, sick or annual leave, etc.).
Sales and services of educational activities (revenues)	Revenues from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service. Examples include film rentals, sales of scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairy products, machine shop products, data processing services, cosmetology services, and sales of handcrafts prepared in classes.
Scholarships and fellowships	Outright grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes awarded to students by the institution, including Pell grants. Awards to undergraduate students are most commonly referred to as "scholarships" and those to <u>graduate students</u> as "fellowships." These awards do not require the performance of services while a student (such as teaching) or subsequently as a result of the scholarship or fellowship. The term does not include <u>loans to students</u> (subject to repayment), <u>College Work-Study Program (CWS)</u> , or awards granted to a parent of a student because of the parent's <u>faculty</u> or staff status. Also not included are awards to students where the selection of the student recipient is not made by the institution.
State and local government grants	State and local monies awarded to the institution under state and local student aid programs, including the state portion of State Student Incentives Grants (SSIG). (Used for reporting Student <u>Financial Aid</u> data)
State grants (revenues)	A sum of money or property bestowed on a postsecondary institution by a state government.
Student services	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples include student activities, cultural events, student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, supplemental instruction outside the normal administration, and student records. Intercollegiate athletics and student health services may also be included except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises. Also may include information technology expenses related to student service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in institutional support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Title IV institution	An institution that has a written agreement with the Secretary of Education that allows the institution to participate in any of the Title IV federal student financial assistance programs (other than the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) and the National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) programs).
Tuition and fees (published charges)	The amount of <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fees</u> covering a full academic year most frequently charged to students. These values represent what a typical student would be charged and may not be the same for all students at an institution. If tuition is charged on a per-credit-hour basis, the average full-time <u>credit hour</u> load for an entire academic year is used to estimate average tuition. Required fees include all fixed sum charges that are required of such a large proportion of all students that the student who does not pay the charges is an exception.

U.S. Department of Education

[Software Provider Resources](#)

[Use of Cookies](#)

[Section 508 Compliance](#)

[Browsers Supported](#)

[Troubleshooting](#)

[NCES Privacy Policy](#)



## Finance

Click one of the following questions to view the answer.

### General

- 1) [Who is required to complete this survey?](#)
- 2) [Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?](#)
- 3) [My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?](#)
- 4) [What period should the finance survey cover?](#)
- 5) [We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?](#)
- 6) [What is combined \("parent/child"\) reporting and how does it work?](#)
- 7) [When does a system office need to report data?](#)
- 8) [Can a system office report combined data?](#)
- 9) [How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?](#)
- 11) [What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?](#)
- 12) [My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?](#)
- 14) [How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?](#)

### Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

- 1) [Can public institutions report using FASB?](#)
- 2) [What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?](#)
- 3) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 4) [Where did component units go?](#)
- 6) [We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?](#)
- 7) [If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?](#)
- 8) [What are discounts and allowances \(Part E\)? \(We don't discount our tuition.\)](#)
- 9) [What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?](#)
- 10) [We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?](#)
- 11) [My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act \(ARRA\). Where should they be reported?](#)
- 12) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 13) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 14) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 15) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?](#)
- 16) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 17) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)
- 18) [What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?](#)
- 19) [Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period \(according to GASB Statement 71\)?](#)
- 20) [Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?](#)
- 21) [Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?](#)
- 22) [Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?](#)
- 23) [How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?](#)

### Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 3) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarships and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 4) [What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?](#)
- 5) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 6) [My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?](#)
- 7) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 8) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 9) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?](#)
- 10) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 11) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

### Private for-profit institutions

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?](#)
- 3) [What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?](#)

- 4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?
- 5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?
- 6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?
- 7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?
- 8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?
- 8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?
- 10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?

## Answers:

### General

#### 1) Who is required to complete this survey?

All Title IV postsecondary institutions are required to respond to the Finance survey. Institutions that have a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department of Education are required to respond. HOWEVER, if your institution is a branch campus of another institution and you SHARE a PPA, then you may make arrangements with the Help Desk to submit one finance survey that covers all of your campuses. Because data provided for institutions are most useful if reported individually, campuses are encouraged to report separately if possible, but reporting together is allowed if the campuses share a PPA.

[Back to top](#)

#### 2) Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?

Each institution should have annual financial statements that are audited by an outside auditor. These financial statements are referred to as general purpose financial statements (GPFS). The finance survey is designed to follow the format of the financial statements suggested by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Some of the data necessary to complete the IPEDS Finance Survey may require institutions to adjust the amounts reported in their GPFS; typically these adjustments pull in information included in the notes to the financial statements.

[Back to top](#)

#### 3) My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?

Yes. However, the finance survey forms for non degree-granting institutions requires less information to be provided than for degree-granting institutions.

[Back to top](#)

#### 4) What period should the finance survey cover?

The finance survey data should come from the last fiscal year that ended on or before October 1, 2017. For example, if your institution's fiscal year ends on June 30, it would come from the financial statements covering the year ending June 30, 2017. If your institution's fiscal year ends on December 31, your financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2016 would be used.

[Back to top](#)

#### 5) We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?

YES, you must complete the finance component. Base your response on the information you have at this point. Answer the audit question as "don't know" and make a note in the context section that the financial statements have not yet been audited.

[Back to top](#)

#### 6) What is combined ("parent/child") reporting and how does it work?

Institutional keyholders MUST call the Help Desk before reporting combined data. A Help Desk representative will set up a combined reporting situation for you. We call this a "parent/child" relationship. In this case, one institution reports data for the entire unit, which includes the main campus (parent) and all branch campuses (children). All institutions in the combined report MUST share the same Program Participation Agreement (PPA). Multiple institutions MUST NOT report identical combined data for the same audit. Please refer to [Updated Finance Reporting Solutions for Jointly Audited Institutions](#) for more information on parent/child relationships.

[Back to top](#)

#### 7) When does a system office need to report data?

A system office needs to report data when reporting combined data or when it has its own separate budget. If a system office's budget is integrated into an institution such as a flagship university, it may be included in that institution's finance survey.

[Back to top](#)

#### 8) Can a system office report combined data?

A system office may report combined data for institutions that are included in its system-wide audit if they are included in the same PPA. For institutions that are not included in the same PPA, the system may report Part A data (Statement of Net Assets, Statement of Financial Position, or Balance Sheet) for the institutions included in the system-wide audit, but each institution must report its own revenues, expenses, and scholarships. A more detailed description may be found at [http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct\\_new\\_finance\\_2](http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct_new_finance_2). If a system will be reporting this way, they must contact the Help Desk before reporting combined data.

[Back to top](#)

#### 9) How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?

Ask your finance officer. This person should be aware of any changes in accounting standards. Typically, public institutions report using GASB report standards whereas private institutions report using FASB standards.

[Back to top](#)

#### 11) What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?

These activity types refer to how the institution reports, or will report, its financial activities in their general purpose financial statements (GPFS), as defined in GASB Statement 34. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange revenues. Business-type activities are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

[Back to top](#)

#### 12) My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?

You should base your answer on the audit for the system since that audit includes your institution.

[Back to top](#)

#### 14) How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?

The calculation of these values takes the amounts reported for revenues and expenditures from the finance survey form and divides those amounts by the 12 month FTE student enrollment from the 12 month enrollment survey that was completed in the fall data collection. These calculated values are used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenue or expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate amounts have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

[Back to top](#)

## Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

### 1) Can public institutions report using FASB?

Yes, but only in very rare instances. Your finance/business officer will know which version of the finance component should be completed.

[Back to top](#)

### 2) What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?

You will get the wrong finance forms. If you find you have responded incorrectly, go back to the screening question and change your response. When you save the screen the old data will disappear and the new correct forms will be available.

[Back to top](#)

### 3) I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

### 4) Where did component units go?

Separate reporting was eliminated when institutions moved to the new aligned reporting that was mandatory starting in 2010-11. Because the reporting of component units is unique to institutions using GASB standards (mostly used by public institutions) and not required by those using FASB standards (mostly private institutions), alignment would be better achieved if these units were not included. However, component unit information should still be included when reporting endowment assets in Part H.

[Back to top](#)

### 6) We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?

If you do not capitalize it, do not report it in property, plant, and equipment.

[Back to top](#)

### 7) If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?

Such components in the changes in the net assets of the institution should be reflected in Line 05 in Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Assets. Although this line is a calculated value that is entitled, Adjustments to beginning net assets, this is the most appropriate place for these values to be captured (instead of as Other revenue or Other expenses in Part B or C). Although this type of transaction is NOT an adjustment to beginning net assets, this is the best place for it to be captured in the IPEDS finance component for comparability with FASB-reporters. Additionally, institutions having such type of transactions should explain that in the context box available in Part D.

[Back to top](#)

### 8) What are discounts and allowances (Part E)? (We don't discount our tuition.)

Discounts and allowances are simply the part of scholarships used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board. The difference between total scholarships (reported in the top part of Part E) and net scholarships expenses (reported on Part C) is total discounts and allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 9) What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?

Operating revenues are received in exchange for goods or services provided, such as sales or tuition. The payer must also be the one who receives the services. Nonoperating revenues result from "nonexchange transactions" such as donations, state appropriations, tax revenues, and certain grants.

[Back to top](#)

### 10) We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?

Federal appropriations are usually accounted for as non-operating revenues, similarly to state appropriations. Amounts reported as federal appropriations are intended to meet current operating expenses, and not generally intended for a specific purpose as operating revenues are. If, however, the institution included the revenue in operating revenue, report it there for purposes of IPEDS as well.

[Back to top](#)

### 11) My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Where should they be reported?

GASB-reporting institutions should report ARRA revenues into the total included in Part B, line 19 (Total nonoperating revenues).

[Back to top](#)

### 12) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 13) What are some examples of independent operations?

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the UC system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

### 14) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals. Nonoperating expenses, such as interest on debt, should be reported on Part C.

[Back to top](#)

### 15) How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

- 16) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part C-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part C-2. For example, benefits spent on O&M should be reported in line 19-4 (not 19-3) of Part C-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 19-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-14 in Part C-1.

[Back to top](#)

- 17) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

- 18) **What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?**

GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state's defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses across the functional categories, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

[Back to top](#)

- 19) **Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period (according to GASB Statement 71)?**

GASB Statement 71: PENSION TRANSITION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE SUBSEQUENT TO THE MEASUREMENT DATE amended GASB Statement 68. GASB 71 indicated that contributions made subsequent to the measurement date should be reported as deferred outflows. Thus, Line 04 should include these contributions. Do not apply the contributions to the expense reported in Line 01.

[Back to top](#)

- 20) **Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?**

Negative numbers would either belong on the opposite section, (e.g., a negative expenditure should be counted as a revenue), or not reported if there were no cash exchange.

[Back to top](#)

- 21) **Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?**

Report ARRA grants under Part J, Line 03 (Federal Grants and Contracts).

[Back to top](#)

- 22) **Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?**

While endowment funds held by component units are included with Part H, they should be excluded in Part J. Census instructions state to "Exclude gifts to component units."

[Back to top](#)

- 23) **How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?**

Note that Part M is only required from institutions impacted by the implementation of GASB Statement 68. If a public institution does not have a defined benefit plan, there is no GASB 68 impact and Part M is non-applicable. Similarly, if a public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions), then there is also no impact from Statement 68 for the individual public institution and Part M is non-applicable. Institutions with branch campuses that are not required to allocate pension expense and liabilities to each campus will also not be impacted by GASB 68 and will not receive Part M.

Whether you are a parent or child institution, please report the amount on line 01 for your individual institution only. Partial child institutions can report on lines 02-03 amounts reported by the partial parent.

[Back to top](#)

#### **Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB**

- 1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

- 2) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarships and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?**

Funded grants are institutional resources restricted for student aid, such as scholarships and fellowships. They have been restricted by an outside source such as a donor or contract. Unfunded institutional grants are those that are awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources.

[Back to top](#)

5) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

6) **My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?**

Hospitals with a small nursing school or radiologic technology program should report activity for the instructional program only. The hospital revenues and expenses should not be included. If the instructional program revenues and expenses cannot be separated from the hospital, contact the Help Desk for further options for reporting.

[Back to top](#)

7) **What are some examples of independent operations?**

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the University of California system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

8) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

9) **How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

10) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods typically used by independent institutions for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 13-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

11) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

**Private for-profit institutions**

1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

2.) **How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?**

If the institution recognized federal, state, or local income tax in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer that they are an LLC in the screening question and report the income tax in Part F. However, if the income tax expense was not recognized in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer "Partnership" in the screening question and not report in Part F.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?**

If the institution can report combined tax expenses for itself and child institutions, it is encouraged to do so. However, if the institution cannot dis-aggregate tax expenses for itself and child institutions to report, it may report the aggregate amount paid by the multi-institution/multi-campus organization.

[Back to top](#)

**4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

**5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

**6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

**7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

**8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

**8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 07-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-10 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

**10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)



**Finance for non-degree-granting public institutions using GASB Reporting Standards**

Overview

**Finance Overview**

**Purpose**

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements.

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

**Resources:**

To download the survey materials for this component: [Survey Materials](#)

To access your prior year data submission for this component: [Reported Data](#)

If you have questions about completing this survey, please contact the **IPEDS Help Desk at 1-877-225-2568**.

**Reporting Standard**

**Please indicate which reporting standards are used to prepare your financial statements:**

GASB (Governmental Accounting Standards Board), using standards of GASB 34 & 35

FASB (Financial Accounting Standards Board)

**Please consult your business officer for the correct response before saving this screen.** Your response to this question will determine the forms you will receive for reporting finance data.

**General Information**  
**GASB-Reporting Institutions (aligned form)**

To the extent possible, the finance data requested in this report should be provided from your institution's audited General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Please refer to the instructions specific to each screen of the survey for details and references.

**1. Fiscal Year Calendar**

**This report covers financial activities for the 12-month fiscal year:** (The fiscal year reported should be the most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017.)

Beginning: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>
And ending: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>

**2. Audit Opinion**

Did your institution receive an unqualified opinion on its General Purpose Financial Statements from your auditor for the fiscal year noted above? (If your institution is audited only in combination with another entity, answer this question based on the audit of that entity.)

<input type="radio"/> Unqualified	<input type="radio"/> Qualified (Explain in box below)	<input type="radio"/> Don't know OR in progress (Explain in box below)
-----------------------------------	---	---

**6. Pension**

Does your institution include pension liabilities, expenses, and/or deferrals for one or more defined benefit pension plans in its General Purpose Financial Statements?

<input type="radio"/> No	<input type="radio"/> Yes
--------------------------	---------------------------

**You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.**

Part E - Scholarships and Fellowships

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**DO NOT REPORT FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOANS (FDSL) ANYWHERE IN THIS SECTION**

Line No.	Scholarships and Fellowships	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	<u>Pell grants</u> (federal)	<input type="text"/>	
02	<u>Other federal grants</u> (Do NOT include FDSL amounts)	<input type="text"/>	
03	<u>Grants by state government</u>	<input type="text"/>	
04	<u>Grants by local government</u>	<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Institutional grants from restricted resources</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Institutional grants from unrestricted resources</u> CV=[E07-(E01+...+E05)]		
07	Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships	<input type="text"/>	
<u>Discounts and Allowances</u>			
08	<u>Discounts and allowances</u> applied to tuition and fees	<input type="text"/>	
09	<u>Discounts and allowances</u> applied to sales and services of auxiliary enterprises	<input type="text"/>	
10	Total discounts and allowances CV=(E08+E09)		
11	Net scholarships and fellowships expenses after deducting discounts and allowances CV= (E07-E10) This amount will be carried forward to C10 of the expense section.		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part B - Revenues by Source (1)

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of Funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
<b>Operating Revenues</b>			
01	<u>Tuition and fees, after deducting discounts and allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>	
	Grants and contracts - operating		
02	Federal operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
03	State operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
04	Local government/private operating grants and contracts		
	04a Local government operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
	04b Private operating grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
26	<u>Sales and services of educational activities</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	Other sources - operating CV=[B09-(B01+ ...+B26)]		
09	Total operating revenues	<input type="text"/>	

Part B - Revenues by Source (2)

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
	<b>Nonoperating Revenues</b>		
10	Federal <u>appropriations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
11	State <u>appropriations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
12	<u>Local appropriations, education district taxes, and similar support</u>	<input type="text"/>	
	Grants-nonoperating		
13	Federal nonoperating grants <b>Do NOT include Federal Direct Student Loans</b>	<input type="text"/>	
14	State nonoperating grants	<input type="text"/>	
15	Local government nonoperating grants	<input type="text"/>	
16	<u>Gifts, including contributions from affiliated organizations</u>	<input type="text"/>	
17	<u>Investment income</u>	<input type="text"/>	
18	Other nonoperating revenues CV=[B19-(B10+...+B17)]		
19	Total nonoperating revenues	<input type="text"/>	
27	Total operating and nonoperating revenues CV=[B19+B09]		
28	<b>12-month Student FTE from E12</b>		
29	Total operating and nonoperating revenues per student FTE CV=[B27/B28]		

Part B - Revenues by Source (3)

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
	Other Revenues and Additions		
24	Total other revenues and additions CV=[B25-(B9+B19)]		
25	Total all revenues and other additions	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part C-1 - Expenses by Functional Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017					
Report Total Operating AND Nonoperating Expenses in this section					
Line No.	Expense: Functional Classifications	Total amount	Prior Year Total Amount	Salaries and wages	Prior Year Salaries and wages
		(1)		(2)	
01	<u>Instruction</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02	<u>Research</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03	<u>Public service</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Academic support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Student services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
07	<u>Institutional support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
10	<u>Scholarships and fellowships expenses, net of discounts and allowances (from Part E, E11)</u>				
14	Other Functional Expenses and deductions CV=[C19-(C01+...+C10)]				
19	<b>Total expenses and deductions</b>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Part C-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017			
Line No.	Expense: Natural Classifications	Total Amount	Prior year amount
19-2	Salaries and Wages(from Part C-1,Column 2 line 19)		
19-3	Benefits	<input type="text"/>	
19-4	Operation and Maintenance of Plant (as a natural expense)	<input type="text"/>	
19-5	Depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
19-6	Interest	<input type="text"/>	
19-7	Other Natural Expenses and Deductions CV=[C19-1 - (C19-2 + ... + C19-6)]		
19-1	<b>Total Expenses and Deductions (from Part C-1, Line 19)</b>		
20-1	12-month Student FTE (from E12 survey)		
21-1	Total expenses and deductions per student FTE CV=[C19-1/C20-1]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part M - Pension Information

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Description	Current year amount	Prior Year amount
01	Pension expense	<input type="text"/>	
02	Net Pension liability	<input type="text"/>	
03	Deferred inflows related to pension	<input type="text"/>	
04	Deferred outflows related to pension	<input type="text"/>	

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part J - Revenue Data for the Census Bureau

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Source and type	Amount				
	Total for all funds and operations (includes endowment funds, but excludes component units)	Education and general/independent operations	Auxiliary enterprises	Hospitals	Agriculture extension/experiment services
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
01 Tuition and fees					
02 Sales and services		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>
03 Federal grants/contracts (excludes Pell Grants)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Revenue from the state government:					
04 State appropriations, current & capital		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
05 State grants and contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Revenue from local governments:					
06 Local appropriation, current & capital		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
07 Local government grants/contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
08 Receipts from property and non-property taxes	<input type="text"/>				
09 Gifts and private grants, NOT including capital grants	<input type="text"/>				
10 Interest earnings	<input type="text"/>				
11 Dividend earnings	<input type="text"/>				
12 Realized capital gains	<input type="text"/>				

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part K - Expenditure Data for the Census Bureau

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Category	Total for all funds and operations (includes endowment funds, but excludes component units)	Education and general/ independent operations	Auxiliary enterprises	Hospitals	Agriculture extension/ experiment services
	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
02 Employee benefits, total		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
03 Payment to state retirement funds (maybe included in line 02 above)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
04 Current expenditures <b>including</b> salaries		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Capital outlays</b>					
05 Construction		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
06 Equipment purchases		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
07 Land purchases		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
08 Interest on debt outstanding, all funds and activities	<input type="text"/>				

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**Debt**

Category		Amount
01	Long-term debt outstanding at beginning of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
02	Long-term debt issued during fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
03	Long-term debt retired during fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
04	Long-term debt outstanding at end of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
05	Short-term debt outstanding at beginning of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>
06	Short-term debt outstanding at end of fiscal year	<input type="text"/>

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Assets		
Category		Amount
07	Total cash and security assets held at end of fiscal year in sinking or debt service funds	<input type="text"/>
08	Total cash and security assets held at end of fiscal year in bond funds	<input type="text"/>
09	Total cash and security assets held at end of fiscal year in all other funds	<input type="text"/>

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

## Prepared by

The name of the preparer is being collected so that we can follow up with the appropriate person in the event that there are questions concerning the data. The Keyholder will be copied on all email correspondence to other preparers.

The time it took to prepare this component is being collected so that we can continue to improve our estimate of the reporting burden associated with IPEDS. Please include in your estimate the time it took for you to review instructions, query and search data sources, complete and review the component, and submit the data through the Data Collection System.

Thank you for your assistance.

### This survey component was prepared by:

<input type="radio"/> Keyholder	<input type="radio"/> SFA Contact	<input type="radio"/> HR Contact
<input type="radio"/> Finance Contact	<input type="radio"/> Academic Library Contact	<input type="radio"/> Other
Name: <input type="text"/>		
Email: <input type="text"/>		

### How many staff from your institution only were involved in the data collection and reporting process of this survey component?

<input type="text"/>	Number of Staff (including yourself)
----------------------	--------------------------------------

### How many hours did you and others from your institution only spend on each of the steps below when responding to this survey component? Exclude the hours spent collecting data for state and other reporting purposes.

Staff member	Collecting Data Needed	Revising Data to Match IPEDS Requirements	Entering Data	Revising and Locking Data
Your office	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours
Other offices	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours



## Finance Public GASB non degree

### [Purpose of Component](#)

### [Changes in Reporting for 2017-18](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

[Reporting Period Covered](#)

[Context Boxes](#)

### [Coverage](#)

[What to Include](#)

[What Not to Include](#)

### [Where to Get Help for Reporting](#)

### [Where to Get Additional Help for Finance](#)

### [Where the Reported Data Will Appear](#)

### [Detailed Instructions](#)

[General Information](#)

[Part E: Scholarships and Fellowships](#)

[Part B: Revenues and Other Additions](#)

[Part C: Expenses and Other Deductions](#)

[Part M: Pension Information](#)

[General Instructions for Census Data](#)

[Part J: Revenues](#)

[Part K: Expenditures](#)

### [Purpose of Component](#)

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Item areas include:

- Scholarships and Fellowships
- Revenues and Other Additions
- Expenses and Other Deductions
- Census Information

[Top ▲](#)

### [Changes in Reporting](#)

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

[Top ▲](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

#### [Reporting Period Covered](#)

The starting point for reporting should be amounts reported in the GPFS for the **most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017**. For institutions with fiscal years ending on December 31, this would be the calendar year 2016.

#### [About the Data](#)

Data providers for this component should be familiar with college and university accounting policies and practices as described by the National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO). To provide additional help, accounting terms are underlined and linked to definitions found in the online glossary.

Four different types of data appear in this component. There are data:

- Institutions provide from their GPFS and/or underlying records.
- That are prior year data, shown in red, which can be used as a comparison with the current year's data being reported.
- That are carried forward from one part of the component to another part to insure that the data are internally consistent.
- Calculated from the other data elements.

In the latter two cases, the data provider is requested to check that the carried forward data and the calculated data are consistent with the data found in the institution's GPFS. If the data carried forward or calculated are not consistent with the institution's GPFS, then an error in data entry may have occurred.

Top ▲

## Context Boxes

Context boxes are provided to allow institutions to provide more information regarding survey component items. Note that some context boxes are posted on the [College Navigator Website](#), which is the college search tool offered by NCES. NCES will review entries in these context boxes for applicability and appropriateness before posting them on the [College Navigator Website](#); institutions should check grammar and spelling of their entries.

Top ▲

## Coverage

### What to Include

The reporting entity's financial accounting policies and procedures should be the beginning basis for reporting to this IPEDS survey component. However, deviations from the GPFS may be required to respond to this IPEDS survey component. Some of these deviations include:

- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more aggregated than required for this IPEDS survey component, then use underlying institutional records to determine the necessary amounts.
- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more detailed than required, then combine the GPFS amounts and report only the combined number for this IPEDS survey component.
- If amounts are reported in categories in the GPFS that differ from those required for the IPEDS survey, move those amounts to the IPEDS-requested categories.
- Report all financial amounts in WHOLE DOLLARS only, omitting cents.
- For any item on the survey component where exact data do not exist in the GPFS, please give estimates.

### What NOT to Include

Do not report any projected amounts for future years. Do not make adjustments for prior-year corrections unless they are included as such corrections in the GPFS.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Help with Reporting

### IPEDS Help Desk

Phone: 1-877-225-2568  
Email: [ipedshelp@rti.org](mailto:ipedshelp@rti.org)

### Web Tutorials

You can also consult the [IPEDS Website Trainings & Outreach](#) page which contains several tutorials on IPEDS data collection, a self-paced overview of IPEDS tools, and other valuable resources.

### IPEDS Resource Page

The [IPEDS Website Reporting Tools](#) page contains frequently asked questions, a link to data tip sheets, tutorials, taxonomies, information centers (e.g., academic libraries, average net price, human resources, race/ethnicity, etc.), and other valuable information.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Additional Help for Reporting Finance on this Component

There may be places on and off your campus to get assistance in reporting.

### Assistance on campus

Although institutions may be organized in different ways and use different titles for offices, an office on your campus that might help you to report data on this survey component might be called:

- Office of the Chief Financial Officer
- Office of Administration and Finance
- Office of Finance
- Office of Budget
- Office of Financial Services
- Office of the Comptroller (or Controller)
- Office of Accounting

## Assistance off campus

Additional references may be found in the National Association of College and University Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) which is available online. Additional information may be found at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). Someone at your institutions in one or more of the offices listed above may already have access to the FARM.

Top ▲

## Where the Reported Data Will Appear

Data collected through IPEDS will be accessible at the institution- and aggregate-levels.

At the institution-level, data will appear in the:

- [College Navigator Website](#)
- [IPEDS Data Center](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [College Affordability and Transparency Center Website](#)

At the aggregate-level, data will appear in:

- [IPEDS First Looks](#)
- [IPEDS Table Library](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [The Digest of Education Statistics](#)
- [The Condition of Education](#)

Top ▲

## Detailed Instructions

This section provides line-by-line instructions for each Part of the Finance Component.

In the instructions, numbers found in parentheses at the end of each line provide additional reference to paragraphs in the National Association of College and Universities' Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM). There are also some references to the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS).

### Initial Login Screen

Check (click) the appropriate box to indicate the standards used to prepare the financial report data to be included on this IPEDS Finance Survey. If the institution's general purpose financial statements were prepared using GASB standards as revised by GASB Statement 34 and 35, mark the first option. The Finance Survey forms you will see will reflect the new standards.

If the institution uses FASB reporting standards (similar to private institutions), check the second option. The forms provided will reflect the terminology of FASB not-for-profit reporting standards.

Top ▲

## General Information

**Fiscal Year:** Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period covered for the reported financial data.

**Audit Opinion:** Check the appropriate box to indicate if the GPFS received an unqualified opinion from your auditors. A "qualified opinion" occurs when the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion that "The financial statements present fairly, in all respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of the operations for the year ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." When no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered "unqualified." If "qualified" is checked, please note in the context box the nature of the qualification. If the statements have not been audited, please check "Don't know" and note in the context box that the GPFS are unaudited.

**Pension:** Indicate whether or not your institution includes pension liabilities, expenses, and/or deferrals for one or more defined benefit pension plans (either a single employer, agent employer or cost-sharing multiple employer) in its General Purpose Financial Statement for Fiscal Year 2017.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, you should respond "No":

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the additional unfunded pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

For more information about reporting pension and GASB Statement 68 "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27," please visit <http://www.gasb.org/jsp/GASB/Page/GASBSectionPage&cid=1176163527940>.

Top ▲

## Part E - Scholarships and Fellowships

This part is intended to report details about scholarships and fellowships.

For each source on lines 01–06, enter the amount of resources received that are used for scholarships and fellowships. Scholarships and fellowships include: grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes to students. Student grants do not include amounts provided to students as payments for teaching or research or as fringe benefits.

For lines 08 and 09, identify amounts that are reported in the GPFS as allowances only. "Discount and allowance" means the institution displays the financial aid amount as a deduction from tuition and fees or a deduction from auxiliary enterprise revenues in its GPFS.

The allowance category is intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in the NACUBO Advisory Report Accounting and Reporting Scholarship Discounts and Allowances to Tuition and Other Fee Revenues by Public Institutions of Higher Education (AR 2000-05, September 1, 2000), which is available at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). AR 2000-05 states:

"A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for goods and services provided by the institution and the amount that is paid by students and/or third parties making payments on behalf of students. In considering what is or is not revenue (for Part D), the following rule applies: amounts received to satisfy student tuition and fees will be reported as revenue only once (e.g., student fees, gifts, federal grants and contracts such as Pell Grants, and investment income), and only amounts received from students and third-party payers to satisfy tuition and fees will be recognized as tuition and fee revenue."

For more information on reporting discounts and allowances in scholarships and fellowships, access the ([IPEDS Tip Sheet](#)).

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting student scholarships and fellowships.

**01 – Pell grants (federal)** — Report the gross amount of Pell Grants made available to recipients by your institution. This is the gross Pell Grants received as federal grant revenue for the fiscal year.

**02 – Other federal grants** — Report the amount awarded to the institution under federal student aid programs other than Pell, such as the Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), DHHS training grants (aid portion only), and federal portion of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIG). Do not include institutional matching portions for any of these programs here, they should be reported under institutional grants. **Do not include Federal Direct Student Loans, Federal Work Study, or federal veteran education benefits.**

**03 – Grants by state government** — Report the amount of state grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships such as the state share of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIGs). Report portable student aid from another state as a state source.

**04 – Grants by local government** — Report local government grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships.

**05 – Institutional grants from restricted sources** — Report amounts received for funding scholarships and fellowships received from private sources (e.g., businesses, foundations, individuals, foreign governments) that used restricted-expendable net assets of the institution.

**06 – Institutional grants from unrestricted sources** — This line is generated by taking the total on line 07 and subtracting the total of lines 01-05. This amount should include expenditures for scholarships and fellowships from unrestricted net assets of your institution. The institutional matching portion of federal, state or local grants should be reported here. Include athletic scholarships if appropriate.

**07 – Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships** — Report the total revenue used to fund scholarships and fellowships from sources in lines 01 to 06. Check this amount with the corresponding amount on their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**Discounts & Allowances** – Report the amount of total revenue used to fund scholarships and fellowships entered above that were recorded as discounts & allowances. (FARM para. 360.41) **DO NOT INCLUDE FEDERAL VETERAN EDUCATION BENEFITS AS DISCOUNTS AND ALLOWANCES.**

**08 – Discounts & allowances applied to tuition & fees** – Report the amount of discounts & allowances that were recorded as an offset (reduction) to student tuition & fees.

**09 – Discounts & allowances applied to sales & services of auxiliary enterprises** – Report the amount of discounts & allowances that were recorded as an offset (reduction) to revenues of auxiliary enterprises (room and board, books, meals, etc.). The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 05 equals gross auxiliary enterprise revenue.

**10 – Total discounts & allowances** – This line is generated by summing the discounts and allowances reported to both tuition & fees and auxiliary enterprises entered in lines 8 and 9.

**11 – Net scholarships and fellowships after deducting discounts & allowances** – This amount is generated by taking the difference between total gross scholarships and fellowships (line 7) and subtracting the total discounts and allowances (line 10). This amount should reflect scholarships and fellowships expenses in the form of outright grants to students selected and awarded by the institution and should not include monies treated as discounts and allowances. **This amount will be carried forward to Part C Line 10 for Net scholarship and fellowships expenses.**

Top ▲

## Part B - Revenues and Other Additions, Operating

This part is intended to report revenues by source.

**The revenues and investment return reported in this part should agree with the revenues reported in the institution's GPFS.**

Includes all operating revenues, nonoperating revenues, and other additions for the reporting period. This includes unrestricted and restricted revenues and additions, whether expendable or nonexpendable.

Exclude from revenue (and expenses) interfund or intraorganizational charges and credits. Interfund and intraorganizational charges and credits include interdepartmental charges, indirect costs, and reclassifications from temporarily restricted net assets.

**Operating revenues** result from providing services and producing and delivering goods (see GASB Statement No. 9, paragraphs 16-19).

**Nonoperating revenues** are those generated from non-exchange transactions, such as appropriations, gifts, and investment earnings. They are often used to support the operations of the institution. The term nonoperating does not preclude use for operating expenses.

In some cases an institution may report certain revenues in an operating or nonoperating category different from that shown on the IPEDS forms. This IPEDS component is not intended to dictate how an institution reports such revenues in its own GPFS. However, for consistency of reporting it is requested that information from the GPFS be reported to IPEDS as requested below.

For institutions receiving American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, report these amounts as part of line 19, Total nonoperating revenues. If the GPFS shows a separate amount for ARRA revenues in another revenue category (e.g., Federal operating grants and contracts) remove that amount from that other category for IPEDS reporting.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting revenues and investment return.

### **Operating Revenues**

**01 – Tuition & fees, after deducting discounts & allowances** — Report all tuition & fees (including student activity fees) revenues received from students for education purposes. Include revenues for tuition and fees net of discounts & allowances from institutional or governmental scholarships, waivers, etc. (report gross revenues minus discounts and allowances). Include here those tuition and fees that are remitted to the state as an offset to state appropriations. (Charges for room, board, and other services rendered by auxiliary enterprises are not reported here; see line 05.)

**02 – Federal operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from federal governmental agencies that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract. Include federal land grant appropriations if considered operating revenue. **Do not include Pell grants or other federal student aid here (see line 13 in this part). Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**03 – State operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from state governmental agencies that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**04a – Local government operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from local governmental agencies that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract.

**04b – Private operating grants and contracts** — Report revenues from nongovernmental agencies and organizations that are for specific research projects or other types of programs and that are classified as operating revenues. Examples are research projects and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract.

**26 – Sales & services of educational activities** — Include all operating revenues derived from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service, and revenues of activities that exist to provide instructional and laboratory experience for students and that incidentally create goods and services that may be sold. Examples include film rentals, scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairies, and patient care clinics that are not part of a hospital.

**08 – Other sources-operating** — This amount is generated by taking the amount on line 09 and subtracting the total of lines 01-26. This amount should include all operating revenues not included on lines 01-26.

**09 – Total Operating Revenues** — Report total operating revenues from your GPFS.

Top ▲

### **Part B - Revenues and Other Additions, Nonoperating**

**Nonoperating revenues** are those generated from non-exchange transactions, such as appropriations, gifts, and investment earnings. They are often used to support the operations of the institution. The term nonoperating does not preclude use for operating expenses.

#### **Nonoperating Revenues**

**10 – Federal appropriations** — Report all amounts received by the institution through acts of a federal legislative body, except grants and contracts. Funds reported in this category are for meeting current operating expenses, not for specific projects or programs. An example is federal land-grant appropriations. If your institution accounts for land grant appropriations as operating revenue, include the amount received on line 02. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**11 – State appropriations** — Report all amounts received by the institution through acts of a state legislative body, except grants and contracts and amounts reportable on line 20. Funds reported in this category are for meeting current operating expenses, not for specific projects or programs. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**12 – Local appropriations, education district taxes & similar support** — Report all amounts received from property or other taxes assessed directly by or for an institution below the state level. Include any other similar general support provided to the institution from governments below the state level, including local government appropriations.

#### **Grants - Nonoperating**

**13 – Federal nonoperating grants** — Report all amounts reported as nonoperating revenues from federal governmental agencies that are provided on a nonexchange basis. **Include Pell Grants and other Federal student grant aid here.** Do not include revenues from the Federal Direct Student Loan (FDSL) Program, Federal Work-Study or federal veteran education benefits. These amounts should be captured as tuition and fees and/or sales and services of auxiliary enterprise revenue upon receipt from the student. Do not include capital grants & gifts reported on line 21. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**14 – State nonoperating grants** — Report all amounts reported as nonoperating revenues from state governmental agencies that are provided on a nonexchange basis. Do not include capital grants & gifts reported on line 21. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 19 in this part).**

**15 – Local government nonoperating grants** — Report all amounts reported as nonoperating revenues from local governmental agencies and organizations that are provided on a nonexchange basis. Do not include capital grants & gifts reported on line 21.

**16 – Gifts, including contributions from affiliated organizations** — Report revenues from private donors for which no legal consideration is provided; these would be nonexchange transactions as defined in GASB Statement No. 33 Accounting and Financial Reporting for Nonexchange Transactions. Include all gifts or contributions to the institution except those classified as additions to permanent endowments or capital grants & gifts. Include gifts from affiliated organizations. Include the amount of contributed services recognized by the institution. Do not include on this line amounts subject to reporting on line 21.

**17 – Investment income** — Report on this line all investment income not reported on other lines.

**18 – Other nonoperating revenues** – This amount is generated by taking the total entered on line 19 and deducting the total of lines 10 through 17. A negative number may signify an error. Please check for keying errors and recheck totals. **For institutions that received American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, allow these amounts to be reported through this calculated value by including the amount in line 19.**

**19 – Total nonoperating revenues** – Report the total of all nonoperating revenues from your GPFS. **This amount should include ARRA revenues received by the institution, if any.**

**27 – Total operating and nonoperating revenues** – This amount is generated by adding lines 09 and 19.

**28 – 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**29 – Total operating and nonoperating revenues per Student FTE** – This amount is generated by dividing line 27 by line 28. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenues, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate revenues have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part B - Revenues and Other Additions, Other

### **Other Revenues and Additions**

**24 – Total other revenues and additions** – This should be the total of all revenue and additions included in the GPFS below the line on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Assets for "income before other revenues, expenses, gains, and losses." There may be more than one figure in your own GPFS and thus it may be necessary to combine the revenues and additions reported in this category such as capital appropriations, grants or contracts.

**25 – Total all revenues and other additions** – This amount is automatically generated by adding the amounts from lines 09, 19, and 24.

Top ▲

## Part C - Expenses and Other Deductions: Functional Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by function. All expenses recognized in the GPFS should be reported using the expense functions provided on lines 01–19. These categories are consistent with NACUBO Advisory Report 2000-8, Recommended Disclosure of Alternative Expense Classification Information for Public Higher Education Institutions.

**The total for expenses on line 19 should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS including interest expense and any other nonoperating expenses.**

Include all operating expenses and nonoperating expenses and deductions. See GASB Statement No. 9, paragraphs 16-19, for an explanation of operating activities. Included are the costs incurred for salaries and wages, goods, and other services used in the conduct of the institution's operations. Not included is the acquisition cost of capital assets, such as equipment and library books, to the extent the assets are capitalized under the institution's capitalization policy.

Do not include losses or other unusual or nonrecurring items in Part C. (Special items including gains and losses should be accounted for in Part D.)

Operation and maintenance of plant is no longer reported as a separate functional expense category. Instead these expenses are to be distributed among the other functional expense categories. NACUBO has prepared guidance to assist GASB reporters make these allocations in Advisory Report 2010-1, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories available [here](#).

The advisory report also has detailed definitions for the expense categories available in Appendix B for institutions that do not have access to the NACUBO FARM referenced in the instructions below.

As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions," public institutions with defined pension benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension liability and related pension expense and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension expense that is recognized by GASB 68, as reported on the GPFS, should be allocated to Line 14-Other Functional Expenses and Deductions. Do not allocate these expenses across the functions.

### **Expense by Functional Classification**

**Column 1, Total amount** - Enter the total expense for each applicable functional category listed on lines 01–10. Total expenses, line 19, should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**Column 2, Salaries & wages** – This column describes the natural classification of salary and wage expenses incurred in each functional category. For this classification, enter the amount of salary and wage expenses for the function identified in lines 01-10 and 19. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in this category because O&M expenses are reported in a separate natural classification category.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting expenses.

**01 – Instruction** - Expenses of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted should be included in this classification. Include expenses for both credit and noncredit activities. Exclude expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans); such expenses should be reported on line 05. The instruction category includes academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students.

**02 – Research** - This category includes all expenses for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. Do

not report nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs).

**03 – Public service** - Report expenses for all activities budgeted specifically for public service and for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples are seminars and projects provided to particular sectors of the community. Include expenditures for community services and cooperative extension services.

**05 – Academic support** - This category includes expenses for the support services that are an integral part of the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. Include expenses for museums, libraries, galleries, audio/visual services, ancillary support, academic administration, personnel development, and course and curriculum development. Include expenses for veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the institutional program.

**06 – Student services** - Report expenses for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students' emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples are career guidance, counseling, and financial aid administration. This category also includes intercollegiate athletics and student health services, except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises.

**07 – Institutional support** - Report expenses for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Include expenses for general administrative services, executive direction and planning, legal and fiscal operations, and public relations/development.

**10 – Scholarships and fellowships expenses, excluding discounts & allowances** - **This amount is carried forward from Part E: Scholarships and Fellowships, line 11.** Scholarships and fellowships expenses in the form of outright grants to students selected and awarded by the institution. This is the amount that exceeds fees and charges assessed to students by the institution and that would not have been recorded as discounts & allowances. This classification will include the excess of awards over fees and charges from Pell Grants and other resources, including funds originally restricted for student assistance. Do not include loans to students or amounts where the institution is given custody of the funds but is not allowed to select the recipients; these are transactions recorded in balance sheet accounts and not revenues and expenses.

**14 - Other functional expenses and deductions** - This amount is generated by taking the total on line 19 and deducting the total of lines 01 through 10. Pension expenses as recognized by GASB 68 should be allocated to this category.

**19 – Total Expenses & Deductions** - Enter on this line totals that agree with the institution's GPFS.

Top ▲

## Part C-2 - Expenses and Other Deductions: Natural Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by natural classification. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in Salaries and Wages, Benefits, Depreciation, Interest, or Other Natural Expenses because O&M expense is reported in its own separate natural classification category.

### **Expense by Natural Classification**

**19-2, Salaries & wages** – This line is the total of salary and wage expenses incurred in all of the functional categories from the previous page. It has been carried over from Part C-1, Column 2 line 19.

**19-3, Benefits** - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred. As a result of the implementation of GASB Statement No. 68, "Accounting and Financial Reporting for Pensions – an Amendment of GASB Statement No. 27," public institutions with defined benefit plans will be required to report an actuarially based pension liability and related pension expense and deferrals in their GPFS. The pension expense that is recognized by GASB 68, as reported on the GPFS, should be included here.

**19-4, Operation and Maintenance of Plant** - This amount is used to show the distribution of operation and maintenance of plant expenses. Enter in this column the allocated amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses for all functions listed on lines 01-14 in part C-1.

**19-5, Depreciation** - Enter the total amount of depreciation incurred.

**19-6, Interest** - Enter in the total amount of interest incurred on debt.

**19-7, All other Natural Expenses** - This column will be calculated by the survey program as the difference between the total amount entered in 19-1 and the sum of 19-2 through 19-6. Please check the calculated amount for accuracy to determine that no keying errors have occurred.

**19-1 Total amount** - This amount is carried forward from Part C-1, Column 1 line 19, and should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**20-1 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**21-1 Total Expenses & Deductions per Student FTE** - This amount is generated by dividing line 19-1 by line 20-1. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate expenses have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part M: Pension Information (Only applicable for institutions that indicate "Yes" to the screening question)

This section collects information on pension expenses, liabilities, and/or deferrals related to one or more defined benefit pension plans (either a single employer, agent employer or cost-sharing multiple employer) in which your institution participates. Note that Part M is only required from institutions that include pension liabilities, expenses, and/or deferrals for one or more defined benefit pension plans in their General Purpose Financial Statement.

**01 Pension expense** - Enter the pension expense that was recognized in your "Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position".

**02 Net pension liability** - Enter the pension liability that was recognized in your "Statement of Net Position". If your institution

recognized additional pension asset, enter the asset as a negative value.

**03 Deferred inflows related to pension** - Enter the deferred inflow of resources related to any defined benefit pension plans recognized in your "Statement of Net Position".

**04 Deferred outflows related to pension** - Report the deferred outflow of resources related to any defined benefit pension plans recognized in your "Statement of Net Position".

*Note for institutions with jointly audited financial statements:*

In the case where the system office absorbs all the pension liabilities, expenses, and deferrals for the campuses; the system office should have reported "Yes" to the pension screening question on the General Information page and the individual campuses should have reported "No". Part M is only applicable to the system office.

In the case where the institution shares an audited financial statement with another entity (e.g., with districts, high schools, hospitals, etc.), the institution should report only its proportionate share of the pension expense, liability, and deferrals.

Top ▲

## General Instructions for Parts J, K and L

Report data for the same fiscal year as reported in parts A through E. Report gross amounts but exclude interfund transfers. Include the transactions of all funds of your institution.

These instructions conform to the U. S. Census Bureau's Government Finance and Employment Classification Manual. This manual can be viewed on the Internet at [http://www2.census.gov/govs/pubs/classification/2006\\_classification\\_manual.pdf](http://www2.census.gov/govs/pubs/classification/2006_classification_manual.pdf)

Do not delay reporting to await audited figures if substantially accurate figures can be supplied on a preliminary basis. The amounts reported for the Census Bureau part of the form are used for statistical purposes only. They are not audited, used for any indicators of compliance and have no implications for policy. They are not released to the public at the institutional level, but rather are aggregated to the parent government level and included with the transactions of the parent government.

Top ▲

## Part J - Revenues

### Line

1. All amounts will be obtained from Parts B and E. The Census Bureau includes tuition and fees from part B and excludes discounts and allowances (applied to tuition) from Part E).
2. Sales and services -- Report separately only sales and service attributable to activities indicated for column 2 and column 5. All other amounts will be obtained from Parts B and E, or will be calculated.
3. Include both operating and non-operating grants, but exclude Pell and other student grants and any Federal loans received on behalf of the students. Include all other direct Federal grants, including research grants, in the appropriate column.
4. Include state appropriations in the proper column. Include all operating and non-operating appropriations, as well as all current and capital appropriations.
5. Include state grants and contracts, both operating and non-operating, in the proper column. Do not include state student grant aid.
6. Include local government appropriations in the appropriate column, regardless of whether appropriations were for current or capital. This generally applies only to local institutions of higher education.
7. Include local grants and contracts in the appropriate column.
8. This item applies only to local institutions of higher education. Include in column 1 any revenue from locally imposed property taxes or other taxes levied by the local higher education district. Include all funds - current, restricted, unrestricted and debt service. Exclude taxes levied by another government and transferred to the local higher education district by the levying government.
9. Include grants from private organizations and individuals here. Include additions to permanent endowments if they are gifts. Exclude gifts to component units and capital contributions.
10. Report the total interest earned in column 1. Include all funds and endowments.
11. Dividends should be reported separately if available. Report only the total, in column 1, from all funds including endowments but excluding dividends of any component units. Note: if dividends are not separately available, please report include with Interest earnings in J10, column 1.
12. Report only the total earnings. Do not include unrealized gains. Also, include all other miscellaneous revenue. Use column 1 only.

Top ▲

## Part K - Expenditures

### Line

2. Report the employee benefits for staff associated with Education and General, Auxiliary Enterprises, Hospitals, and for Agricultural extension/experiment services, if applicable.
3. Applies to state institutions only. Include amounts paid to retirement systems operated by your state government only. Include employer contributions only. Exclude employee contributions withheld.
4. Report all current expenditures including salaries, employee benefits, supplies, materials, contracts and professional services, utilities, travel, and insurance. Exclude scholarships and fellowships, capital outlay, interest (report on line 8), employer contributions to state retirement systems (applies to state institutions only) and depreciation .
5. Construction from all funds (plant, capital, or bond funds) includes expenditure for the construction of new structures and other permanent improvements, additions replacements, and major alterations. Report in proper column according to function.
6. Equipment purchases from all funds (plant, capital, or bond funds).
7. From all funds (plant, capital, or bond funds), include the cost of land and existing structures, as well as the purchase of rights-of-way. Include all capital outlay other than Construction if not specified elsewhere.
8. Interest paid on revenue debt only. Includes interest on debt issued by the institution, such as that which is repayable from pledged earnings, charges or gees (e.g. dormitory, stadium, or student union revenue bonds). Report only the total, in column 1. Excludes interest expenditure of the parent state or local government on debt issued on behalf of the institution and backed by that parent government. Also excludes interest on debt issued by a state dormitory or housing finance agency on behalf of the

institution.

Top ▲

### **Part L - Debt and Assets**

Lines 01 through 06 – Include all debt issued in the name of the institution. Long-term debt and short-term debt are distinguished by length of term for repayment, with one year being the boundary. Short-term debt must be interest bearing. Do not include the current portion of long-term debt as short-term debt. Instead include this in the total long-term debt outstanding.

Lines 07, 08, and 09 – Report the total amount of cash and security assets held in each category. Report assets at book value to the extent possible. Includes cash on hand in each type of fund. Sinking funds are those used exclusively to service debt. Bond funds are those established by your institution to disburse revenue bond proceeds. All other funds might include current, plant, or endowment funds. Exclude the value of fixed assets and exclude any student loan funds established by the Federal government.

Top ▲

Term	Definition
Academic support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of activities and services that support the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. It includes the retention, preservation, and display of educational materials (for example, libraries, museums, and galleries); organized activities that provide support services to the academic functions of the institution (such as a demonstration school associated with a college of education or veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the instructional program); media such as audiovisual services; academic administration (including academic deans but not department chairpersons); and formally organized and separately budgeted academic personnel development and course and curriculum development expenses. Also included are information technology expenses related to academic support activities; if an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the costs associated with the three primary programs will be applied to this function and the remainder to institutional support. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Audit opinion	An audit, performed by external (or outside) auditors, that usually consists of a one-page "opinion" letter on the <u>general-purpose financial statements</u> . The "opinion" paragraph of the letter usually states that "In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of operations for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." If the auditor cannot state completely the substance of the previous "opinion" sentence, then the auditor will add a phrase such as "...except for..." and state the basis for the exception. When the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion, the opinion is considered to be a "qualified opinion;" when no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered to be an "unqualified opinion."
Auxiliary enterprises revenues	Revenues generated by or collected from the auxiliary enterprise operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Auxiliary enterprises are managed as essentially self-supporting activities. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.
Contributions from affiliated entities	Revenues from non-consolidated affiliated entities, such as fund raising foundations, booster clubs, other institutionally-related foundations, and similar organizations created to support the institution or organizational units of the institution. General purpose financial statements for <u>FASB</u> institutions include a separate line for these revenues; <u>GASB</u> institutions classify such revenues as <u>gifts</u> .
Depreciation	The allocation or distribution of the cost of <u>capital assets</u> , less any salvage value, to <u>expenses</u> over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and rational manner. Depreciation for the year is the amount of the allocation or distribution for the year involved.
Discounts and allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Dividend earnings	Distribution of earnings to shareholders that may be in the form of cash, stock, or property.
Federal grants	Transfers of money or property from the Federal government to the education institution without a requirement to receive anything in return. These grants may take the form of grants to the institutions to undertake research or they may be in the form of student <u>financial aid</u> . (Used for reporting on the Finance component)
Federal Work Study (FWS)	A part-time work program awarding on- or off-campus jobs to students who demonstrate financial need. FWS positions are primarily funded by the government, but are also partially funded by the institution. FWS is awarded to eligible students by the college as part of the student's financial aid package. The maximum FWS award is based on the student's financial need, the number of hours the student is able to work, and the amount of FWS funding available at the institution. This is a type of Title IV Aid, but is not considered grant aid to students.
Fringe benefits	Cash contributions in the form of supplementary or deferred compensation other than salary. Excludes the employee's contribution. Employee fringe benefits include retirement plans, social security taxes, medical/dental plans, guaranteed disability income protection plans, tuition plans, housing plans, unemployment compensation plans, group life insurance plans, worker's compensation plans, and other benefits in-kind with cash options.
Gifts	Revenues received from gift or contribution nonexchange transactions. Includes bequests, promises to give (pledges), gifts from an affiliated organization or a <u>component unit</u> not blended or consolidated, and income from funds held in irrevocable trusts or distributable at the direction of the trustees of the trusts. Includes any contributed services recognized (recorded) by the institution. <u>FASB</u> and <u>GASB</u> standards differ somewhat on when to recognize contributions or nonexchange revenues, with <u>FASB</u> standards generally causing <u>revenues</u> to be recognized earlier in certain circumstances.
Government appropriations (revenues)	Revenues received by an institution through acts of a legislative body, except <u>grants and contracts</u> . These funds are for meeting current operating <u>expenses</u> and not for specific projects or programs. The most common example is a state's general appropriation. Appropriations primarily to fund <u>capital assets</u> are classified as <u>capital appropriations</u> .
Grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from governmental agencies and nongovernmental parties that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, student financial assistance, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses. Includes Pell Grants and reimbursement for costs of administering federal financial aid programs. Grants and contracts should be classified to identify the governmental level - federal, state, or local - funding the grant or contract to the institution; grants and contracts from other sources are classified as nongovernmental grants and contracts. <u>GASB</u> institutions are required to classify in financial reports such grants and contracts as either operating or nonoperating.
Grants by local government (student aid)	Local government grants include scholarships or gift-aid awarded directly to the student. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Grants by state government (student aid)	Grant monies provided by the state such as Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnerships (LEAP) (formerly SSIG's); merit scholarships provided by the state; and tuition and fee waivers for which the institution was reimbursed by a state agency. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Institutional grants from restricted resources	Institutional grants to students funded from <u>restricted-expendable</u> resources for student aid, such as <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> . (Used for reporting under <u>GASB</u> Standards.)
Institutional grants from unrestricted resources	Institutional grants to students that are funded from resources that are not restricted to any particular purpose. (Used for reporting under <u>GASB</u> Standards.)
Institutional support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Includes expenses for general administrative services, central executive-level activities concerned with management and long range planning, legal and fiscal operations, space management, employee personnel and records, logistical services such as purchasing and printing, and public relations and development. Also includes information technology expenses related to institutional support activities. If an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the IT costs associated with student services and operation and maintenance of plant will also be applied to this function.
Instruction	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. Includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and regular, special, and extension sessions. Also includes expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Excludes expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Information technology expenses related to instructional activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources are included (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)	The Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), conducted by the <u>NCES</u> , began in 1986 and involves annual institution-level data collections. All <u>postsecondary institutions</u> that have a <u>Program Participation Agreement</u> with the Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), U.S. Department of Education (throughout IPEDS referred to as "Title IV") are required to report data using a web-based <u>data collection system</u> . IPEDS currently consists of the following components: <u>Institutional Characteristics (IC)</u> ; <u>12-month Enrollment (E12)</u> ; <u>Completions (C)</u> ; <u>Admissions (ADM)</u> ; <u>Student Financial Aid (SFA)</u> ; <u>Human Resources (HR)</u> composed of Employees by Assigned Position, Fall Staff, and Salaries; <u>Fall Enrollment (EF)</u> ; <u>Graduation Rates (GR)</u> ; <u>Outcome Measures (OM)</u> ; <u>Finance (F)</u> ; and <u>Academic Libraries (AL)</u> .
Interest	The price paid (or received) for the use of money over a period of time. Interest income is one component of <u>investment income</u> . Interest paid by the institution is interest expense.
Investment income	Revenues derived from the institution's investments, including investments of <u>endowment funds</u> . Such income may take the form of <u>interest</u> income, dividend income, rental income or royalty income and includes both realized and unrealized <u>gains</u> and <u>losses</u> .
Local appropriations, education district taxes, and similar	Local appropriations are <u>government appropriations</u> made by a governmental entity below the state level. Education district taxes include all tax <u>revenues</u> assessed directly by an institution or on behalf of an institution when the institution will receive the exact

support	amount collected. These revenues also include similar revenues that result from actions of local governments or citizens (such as through a referendum) that result in receipt by the institution of revenues based on collections of other taxes or resources (sales taxes, gambling taxes, etc.).
Local government grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from local government agencies that are for training programs and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a local government grant or contract. These amounts can be treated as an allowance, an agency transaction, or as a student aid expense in the institution's <u>General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS)</u> and are reported differently depending on their treatment. Generally, however, <u>private institutions</u> report these grants as <u>allowances</u> when applied to the student's account and as local grant <u>revenues</u> when received.
Net Assets	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The <u>change in net assets</u> results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . <u>FASB</u> institutions classify net assets into three categories: <u>permanently restricted</u> , <u>temporarily restricted</u> , and <u>unrestricted</u> . This term is similar to the "Net position" term used by GASB institutions.
Nonoperating	<u>GASB</u> requires that <u>revenues</u> and <u>expenses</u> be separated between <u>operating</u> and nonoperating. Operating revenues and expenses result from providing goods and services. Nonoperating activities are those outside the activities that are part of the operating activities of the institution. Most <u>government appropriations</u> are nonoperating because they are not generated by the operations of the institution. <u>Investment income</u> is nonoperating in most instances because institutions are not engaged in investing as an operating activity. <u>Gifts</u> are defined as nonoperating. Nonexchange transactions generate nonoperating revenues.
Operating	<u>GASB</u> requires that <u>revenues</u> and <u>expenses</u> be separated between operating and <u>nonoperating</u> . Operating revenues and expenses result from providing goods and services. Operating transactions are incurred in the course of the operating activities of the institution.
Operation and maintenance of plant	An expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for operations established to provide service and maintenance related to campus grounds and facilities used for educational and general purposes. Specific expenses include utilities, fire protection, property insurance, and similar items. This expense <u>does</u> include amounts charged to <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , <u>hospitals</u> , and <u>independent operations</u> . Also includes information technology expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in <u>institutional support</u> ).
Other federal grants	Federal monies awarded to the institution under federal government student aid programs, such as the <u>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)</u> , DHHS training grants (aid portion only), the Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program, and other federal student aid programs. Pell Grants are not included in this classification. Note: if the federal government selects the student recipients and simply transmits the funds to the institution for disbursement to the student, the amounts are not considered as <u>revenues</u> and subsequently there are no discounts and <u>allowances</u> or <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships expenses</u> . If the funds are made available to the institution for selection of student recipients, then the amounts received are considered as <u>nonoperating</u> revenues and subsequently as discounts and allowances or scholarships and fellowships expenses.
Pell Grant program	(Higher Education Act of 1965, Title IV, Part A, Subpart I, as amended.) Provides grant assistance to eligible <u>undergraduate</u> postsecondary students with demonstrated financial need to help meet education expenses.
Public service	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to individuals and groups external to the institution. Examples are conferences, institutes, general advisory service, reference bureaus, and similar services provided to particular sectors of the community. This function includes expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. Also includes information technology expenses related to the public service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Realized capital gains	A capital gain on securities held in a portfolio that has become actual by the sale or other type of surrender of one or many securities.
Research	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. This function does not include nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Also included are information technology expenses related to research activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Salaries and wages	Amounts paid as compensation for services to all employees - faculty, staff, part-time, full-time, regular employees, and student employees. This includes regular or periodic payment to a person for the regular or periodic performance of work or a service and payment to a person for more sporadic performance of work or a service (overtime, extra compensation, summer compensation, bonuses, sick or annual leave, etc.).
Sales and services of educational activities (revenues)	Revenues from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service. Examples include film rentals, sales of scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairy products, machine shop products, data processing services, cosmetology services, and sales of handcrafts prepared in classes.
Scholarships and fellowships	Outright grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes awarded to students by the institution, including Pell grants. Awards to undergraduate students are most commonly referred to as "scholarships" and those to <u>graduate students</u> as "fellowships." These awards do not require the performance of services while a student (such as teaching) or subsequently as a result of the scholarship or fellowship. The term does not include <u>loans to students</u> (subject to repayment), <u>College Work-Study Program (CWS)</u> , or awards granted to a parent of a student because of the parent's <u>faculty</u> or staff status. Also not included are awards to students where the selection of the student recipient is not made by the institution.
Scholarships and fellowships (expenses)	That portion of <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted that exceeds the amount applied to institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and <u>fees</u> or <u>room</u> and <u>board</u> . The amount reported as expense excludes <u>allowances</u> and discounts. The <u>FASB</u> survey uses the term "net grants in aid to students" rather than "scholarships and fellowships."
State grants (revenues)	A sum of money or property bestowed on a postsecondary institution by a state government.
Student services	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples include student activities, cultural events, student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, supplemental instruction outside the normal administration, and student records. Intercollegiate athletics and student health services may also be included except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises. Also may include information technology expenses related to student service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in institutional support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Title IV institution	An institution that has a written agreement with the Secretary of Education that allows the institution to participate in any of the Title IV federal student financial assistance programs (other than the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) and the National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) programs).
Tuition and fees (published charges)	The amount of <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fees</u> covering a full academic year most frequently charged to students. These values represent what a typical student would be charged and may not be the same for all students at an institution. If tuition is charged on a per-credit-hour basis, the average full-time <u>credit hour</u> load for an entire academic year is used to estimate average tuition. Required fees include all fixed sum charges that are required of such a large proportion of all students that the student who does not pay the charges is an exception.



## Finance

Click one of the following questions to view the answer.

### General

- 1) [Who is required to complete this survey?](#)
- 2) [Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?](#)
- 3) [My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?](#)
- 4) [What period should the finance survey cover?](#)
- 5) [We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?](#)
- 6) [What is combined \("parent/child"\) reporting and how does it work?](#)
- 7) [When does a system office need to report data?](#)
- 8) [Can a system office report combined data?](#)
- 9) [How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?](#)
- 11) [What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?](#)
- 12) [My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?](#)
- 14) [How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?](#)

### Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

- 1) [Can public institutions report using FASB?](#)
- 2) [What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?](#)
- 3) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 4) [Where did component units go?](#)
- 6) [We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?](#)
- 7) [If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?](#)
- 8) [What are discounts and allowances \(Part E\)? \(We don't discount our tuition.\)](#)
- 9) [What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?](#)
- 10) [We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?](#)
- 11) [My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act \(ARRA\). Where should they be reported?](#)
- 12) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 13) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 14) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 15) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?](#)
- 16) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 17) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)
- 18) [What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?](#)
- 19) [Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period \(according to GASB Statement 71\)?](#)
- 20) [Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?](#)
- 21) [Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?](#)
- 22) [Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?](#)
- 23) [How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?](#)

### Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 3) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarships and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 4) [What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?](#)
- 5) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 6) [My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?](#)
- 7) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 8) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 9) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?](#)
- 10) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 11) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

### Private for-profit institutions

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?](#)
- 3) [What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?](#)

- 4) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 5) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarship and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 6) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 7) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 8) [The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?](#)
- 8) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 10) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

## Answers:

### General

#### 1) Who is required to complete this survey?

All Title IV postsecondary institutions are required to respond to the Finance survey. Institutions that have a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department of Education are required to respond. HOWEVER, if your institution is a branch campus of another institution and you SHARE a PPA, then you may make arrangements with the Help Desk to submit one finance survey that covers all of your campuses. Because data provided for institutions are most useful if reported individually, campuses are encouraged to report separately if possible, but reporting together is allowed if the campuses share a PPA.

[Back to top](#)

#### 2) Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?

Each institution should have annual financial statements that are audited by an outside auditor. These financial statements are referred to as general purpose financial statements (GPFS). The finance survey is designed to follow the format of the financial statements suggested by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Some of the data necessary to complete the IPEDS Finance Survey may require institutions to adjust the amounts reported in their GPFS; typically these adjustments pull in information included in the notes to the financial statements.

[Back to top](#)

#### 3) My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?

Yes. However, the finance survey forms for non degree-granting institutions requires less information to be provided than for degree-granting institutions.

[Back to top](#)

#### 4) What period should the finance survey cover?

The finance survey data should come from the last fiscal year that ended on or before October 1, 2017. For example, if your institution's fiscal year ends on June 30, it would come from the financial statements covering the year ending June 30, 2017. If your institution's fiscal year ends on December 31, your financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2016 would be used.

[Back to top](#)

#### 5) We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?

YES, you must complete the finance component. Base your response on the information you have at this point. Answer the audit question as "don't know" and make a note in the context section that the financial statements have not yet been audited.

[Back to top](#)

#### 6) What is combined ("parent/child") reporting and how does it work?

Institutional keyholders MUST call the Help Desk before reporting combined data. A Help Desk representative will set up a combined reporting situation for you. We call this a "parent/child" relationship. In this case, one institution reports data for the entire unit, which includes the main campus (parent) and all branch campuses (children). All institutions in the combined report MUST share the same Program Participation Agreement (PPA). Multiple institutions MUST NOT report identical combined data for the same audit. Please refer to [Updated Finance Reporting Solutions for Jointly Audited Institutions](#) for more information on parent/child relationships.

[Back to top](#)

#### 7) When does a system office need to report data?

A system office needs to report data when reporting combined data or when it has its own separate budget. If a system office's budget is integrated into an institution such as a flagship university, it may be included in that institution's finance survey.

[Back to top](#)

#### 8) Can a system office report combined data?

A system office may report combined data for institutions that are included in its system-wide audit if they are included in the same PPA. For institutions that are not included in the same PPA, the system may report Part A data (Statement of Net Assets, Statement of Financial Position, or Balance Sheet) for the institutions included in the system-wide audit, but each institution must report its own revenues, expenses, and scholarships. A more detailed description may be found at [http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct\\_new\\_finance\\_2](http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct_new_finance_2). If a system will be reporting this way, they must contact the Help Desk before reporting combined data.

[Back to top](#)

#### 9) How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?

Ask your finance officer. This person should be aware of any changes in accounting standards. Typically, public institutions report using GASB report standards whereas private institutions report using FASB standards.

[Back to top](#)

#### 11) What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?

These activity types refer to how the institution reports, or will report, its financial activities in their general purpose financial statements (GPFS), as defined in GASB Statement 34. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange revenues. Business-type activities are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

[Back to top](#)

#### 12) My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?

You should base your answer on the audit for the system since that audit includes your institution.

[Back to top](#)

#### 14) How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?

The calculation of these values takes the amounts reported for revenues and expenditures from the finance survey form and divides those amounts by the 12 month FTE student enrollment from the 12 month enrollment survey that was completed in the fall data collection. These calculated values are used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenue or expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate amounts have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

## Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

### 1) Can public institutions report using FASB?

Yes, but only in very rare instances. Your finance/business officer will know which version of the finance component should be completed.

[Back to top](#)

### 2) What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?

You will get the wrong finance forms. If you find you have responded incorrectly, go back to the screening question and change your response. When you save the screen the old data will disappear and the new correct forms will be available.

[Back to top](#)

### 3) I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

### 4) Where did component units go?

Separate reporting was eliminated when institutions moved to the new aligned reporting that was mandatory starting in 2010-11. Because the reporting of component units is unique to institutions using GASB standards (mostly used by public institutions) and not required by those using FASB standards (mostly private institutions), alignment would be better achieved if these units were not included. However, component unit information should still be included when reporting endowment assets in Part H.

[Back to top](#)

### 6) We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?

If you do not capitalize it, do not report it in property, plant, and equipment.

[Back to top](#)

### 7) If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?

Such components in the changes in the net assets of the institution should be reflected in Line 05 in Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Assets. Although this line is a calculated value that is entitled, Adjustments to beginning net assets, this is the most appropriate place for these values to be captured (instead of as Other revenue or Other expenses in Part B or C). Although this type of transaction is NOT an adjustment to beginning net assets, this is the best place for it to be captured in the IPEDS finance component for comparability with FASB-reporters. Additionally, institutions having such type of transactions should explain that in the context box available in Part D.

[Back to top](#)

### 8) What are discounts and allowances (Part E)? (We don't discount our tuition.)

Discounts and allowances are simply the part of scholarships used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board. The difference between total scholarships (reported in the top part of Part E) and net scholarships expenses (reported on Part C) is total discounts and allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 9) What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?

Operating revenues are received in exchange for goods or services provided, such as sales or tuition. The payer must also be the one who receives the services. Nonoperating revenues result from "nonexchange transactions" such as donations, state appropriations, tax revenues, and certain grants.

[Back to top](#)

### 10) We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?

Federal appropriations are usually accounted for as non-operating revenues, similarly to state appropriations. Amounts reported as federal appropriations are intended to meet current operating expenses, and not generally intended for a specific purpose as operating revenues are. If, however, the institution included the revenue in operating revenue, report it there for purposes of IPEDS as well.

[Back to top](#)

### 11) My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Where should they be reported?

GASB-reporting institutions should report ARRA revenues into the total included in Part B, line 19 (Total nonoperating revenues).

[Back to top](#)

### 12) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 13) What are some examples of independent operations?

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the UC system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

### 14) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals. Nonoperating expenses, such as interest on debt, should be reported on Part C.

[Back to top](#)

### 15) How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

- 16) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part C-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part C-2. For example, benefits spent on O&M should be reported in line 19-4 (not 19-3) of Part C-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 19-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-14 in Part C-1.

[Back to top](#)

- 17) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

- 18) **What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?**

GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state's defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses across the functional categories, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

[Back to top](#)

- 19) **Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period (according to GASB Statement 71)?**

GASB Statement 71: PENSION TRANSITION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE SUBSEQUENT TO THE MEASUREMENT DATE amended GASB Statement 68. GASB 71 indicated that contributions made subsequent to the measurement date should be reported as deferred outflows. Thus, Line 04 should include these contributions. Do not apply the contributions to the expense reported in Line 01.

[Back to top](#)

- 20) **Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?**

Negative numbers would either belong on the opposite section, (e.g., a negative expenditure should be counted as a revenue), or not reported if there were no cash exchange.

[Back to top](#)

- 21) **Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?**

Report ARRA grants under Part J, Line 03 (Federal Grants and Contracts).

[Back to top](#)

- 22) **Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?**

While endowment funds held by component units are included with Part H, they should be excluded in Part J. Census instructions state to "Exclude gifts to component units."

[Back to top](#)

- 23) **How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?**

Note that Part M is only required from institutions impacted by the implementation of GASB Statement 68. If a public institution does not have a defined benefit plan, there is no GASB 68 impact and Part M is non-applicable. Similarly, if a public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions), then there is also no impact from Statement 68 for the individual public institution and Part M is non-applicable. Institutions with branch campuses that are not required to allocate pension expense and liabilities to each campus will also not be impacted by GASB 68 and will not receive Part M.

Whether you are a parent or child institution, please report the amount on line 01 for your individual institution only. Partial child institutions can report on lines 02-03 amounts reported by the partial parent.

[Back to top](#)

#### **Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB**

- 1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

- 2) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarships and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?**

Funded grants are institutional resources restricted for student aid, such as scholarships and fellowships. They have been restricted by an outside source such as a donor or contract. Unfunded institutional grants are those that are awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources.

[Back to top](#)

5) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

6) **My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?**

Hospitals with a small nursing school or radiologic technology program should report activity for the instructional program only. The hospital revenues and expenses should not be included. If the instructional program revenues and expenses cannot be separated from the hospital, contact the Help Desk for further options for reporting.

[Back to top](#)

7) **What are some examples of independent operations?**

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the University of California system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

8) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

9) **How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

10) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods typically used by independent institutions for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 13-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

11) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

**Private for-profit institutions**

1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

2.) **How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?**

If the institution recognized federal, state, or local income tax in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer that they are an LLC in the screening question and report the income tax in Part F. However, if the income tax expense was not recognized in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer "Partnership" in the screening question and not report in Part F.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?**

If the institution can report combined tax expenses for itself and child institutions, it is encouraged to do so. However, if the institution cannot dis-aggregate tax expenses for itself and child institutions to report, it may report the aggregate amount paid by the multi-institution/multi-campus organization.

[Back to top](#)

**4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

**5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

**6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

**7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

**8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

**8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 07-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-10 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

**10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)



**Finance for non-degree-granting private, not-for-profit institutions and public institutions using FASB Reporting Standards**

Overview

**Finance Overview**

**Purpose**

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements.

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

**Resources:**

To download the survey materials for this component: [Survey Materials](#)

To access your prior year data submission for this component: [Reported Data](#)

If you have questions about completing this survey, please contact the **IPEDS Help Desk at 1-877-225-2568**.

**FASB-Reporting Institutions**  
**General Information - Fiscal Year and Audit**

To the extent possible, the finance data requested in this report should be provided from your institution's audited General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Please refer to the instructions specific to each screen of the survey for details and references.

**1. Fiscal Year Calendar**

**This report covers financial activities for the 12-month fiscal year:** (The fiscal year reported should be the most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017.)

Beginning: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>
And ending: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>

**2. Audit Opinion**

**Did your institution receive an unqualified opinion on its General Purpose Financial Statements from your auditor for the fiscal year noted above?** (If your institution is audited only in combination with another entity, answer this question based on the audit of that entity.)

<input type="radio"/> Unqualified	<input type="radio"/> Qualified (Explain in box below)	<input type="radio"/> Don't know OR in progress (Explain in box below)
-----------------------------------	--	--

**5. Does your institution account for Pell grants as pass through transactions (a simple payment on the student's account) or as federal grant revenues to the institution?**

<input type="radio"/> Pass through (agency)	<input type="radio"/> <u>Federal grant revenue</u>	<input type="radio"/> Does not award Pell grants
---	--	--

**You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.**

Part C - Scholarships and Fellowships

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**DO NOT REPORT FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOANS (FDSL) ANYWHERE IN THIS SECTION**

Line No.	Scholarships and Fellowships	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Pell grants (federal)	<input type="text"/>	
02	Other federal grants <b>Do NOT include FDSL amounts</b>	<input type="text"/>	
03	Grants by state government	<input type="text"/>	
04	Grants by local government	<input type="text"/>	
05	Institutional grants (restricted)	<input type="text"/>	
06	Institutional grants (unrestricted)	<input type="text"/>	
07	<b>Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships</b> CV=[C01+...+C06]		
08	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>tuition and fees</u>	<input type="text"/>	
09	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>auxiliary enterprise revenues</u>	<input type="text"/>	
10	<b>Total Discounts and Allowances,</b> CV=[C08 + C09]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part D - Revenues by Source

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of Funds	Total Amount	Unrestricted	Temporarily restricted	Permanently restricted	Prior Year Total Amount
01	<u>Tuition and fees</u> (net of allowance reported in Part C, line 08)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Government Appropriations</b>						
02	Federal appropriations		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
03	State appropriations		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
04	Local appropriations		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Government Grants and Contracts</b>						
05	Federal grants and contracts (Do not include FDSL)		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
06	State grants and contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
07	Local government grants and contracts		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Private Gifts, Grants and Contracts</b>						
08	<u>Private gifts, grants and contracts</u>					
	08a <u>Private gifts</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
	08b <u>Private grants and contracts</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
09	<u>Contributions from affiliated entities</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Other Revenue</b>						
10	<u>Investment return</u>		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
11	<u>Sales and services of educational activities</u>		<input type="text"/>			
15	<b>Other revenue</b> CV=[D16-(D01+...+D11)]					
16	<b>Total revenues and investment return</b>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
17	Net assets released from restriction	0		<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	
18	Net total revenues, after assets released from restriction					
19	<b>12-month Student FTE from E12</b>					
20	Total revenues and investment return per student FTE CV= {D16/D19}					

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part E-1 - Expenses by Functional Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Report Total Operating AND Nonoperating Expenses in this section

Line No.	Expense: Functional Classifications	Total amount	Prior Year Total Amount	Salaries and wages	Prior Year Salaries and wages
		(1)		(2)	
01	<u>Instruction</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02	<u>Research</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03	<u>Public service</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
04	<u>Academic support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Student services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Institutional support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
08	<u>Net grant aid to students, net of discount/allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>			
12	Other Functional Expenses and deductions CV=[E13-(E01+...+E08)]				
13	<b>Total expenses and Deductions</b>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Expense: Natural Classifications	Total Amount	Prior year amount
13-2	Salaries and Wages(from Part E-1, line 13 column 2)		
13-3	Benefits	<input type="text"/>	
13-4	Operation and Maintenance of Plant (as a natural expense)	<input type="text"/>	
13-5	Depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
13-6	Interest	<input type="text"/>	
13-7	Other Natural Expenses and Deductions CV=[E13-1 - (E13-2 + ... + E13-6)]		
13-1	<b>Total Expenses and Deductions (from Part E-1, Line 13)</b>		
14-1	12-month Student FTE (from E12 survey)		
15-1	Total expenses and deductions per student FTE CV=[E13/E14]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

**Prepared by**

The name of the preparer is being collected so that we can follow up with the appropriate person in the event that there are questions concerning the data. The Keyholder will be copied on all email correspondence to other preparers.

The time it took to prepare this component is being collected so that we can continue to improve our estimate of the reporting burden associated with IPEDS. Please include in your estimate the time it took for you to review instructions, query and search data sources, complete and review the component, and submit the data through the Data Collection System.

Thank you for your assistance.

**This survey component was prepared by:**

<input type="radio"/> Keyholder	<input type="radio"/> SFA Contact	<input type="radio"/> HR Contact
<input type="radio"/> Finance Contact	<input type="radio"/> Academic Library Contact	<input type="radio"/> Other
Name: <input type="text"/>		
Email: <input type="text"/>		

**How many staff from your institution only were involved in the data collection and reporting process of this survey component?**

Number of Staff (including yourself)

**How many hours did you and others from your institution only spend on each of the steps below when responding to this survey component? Exclude the hours spent collecting data for state and other reporting purposes.**

Staff member	Collecting Data Needed	Revising Data to Match IPEDS Requirements	Entering Data	Revising and Locking Data
Your office	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours
Other offices	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours



## Finance Not-for-Profit (FASB) non degree

### [Purpose of Component](#)

### [Changes in Reporting for 2017-18](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

[Reporting Period Covered](#)

[Context Boxes](#)

### [Coverage](#)

[What to Include](#)

[What Not to Include](#)

### [Where to Get Help for Reporting](#)

### [Where to Get Additional Help for Finance](#)

### [Where the Reported Data Will Appear](#)

### [Detailed Instructions](#)

[General Information](#)

[Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships](#)

[Part D: Revenues and Investment Return](#)

[Part E: Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification](#)

## Purpose of Component

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Item areas include:

- Scholarships and Fellowships / Student Grant Aid
- Revenues and Investment Return
- Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification

[Top ▲](#)

## Changes in Reporting

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)

[Top ▲](#)

## General Instructions

### [Reporting Period Covered](#)

The starting point for reporting should be amounts reported in the GPFS for the **most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017**. For institutions with fiscal years ending on December 31, this would be the calendar year 2016.

### [About the Data](#)

Data providers for this component should be familiar with college and university accounting policies and practices as described by the National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO). To provide additional help, accounting terms are underlined and linked to definitions found in the online glossary.

Four different types of data appear in this component. There are data:

- Institutions provide from their GPFS and/or underlying records.
- That are prior year data, shown in red, which can be used as a comparison with the current year's data being reported.
- That are carried forward from one part of the component to another part to insure that the data are internally consistent.
- Calculated from the other data elements.

In the latter two cases, the data provider is requested to check that the carried forward data and the calculated data are consistent with

the data found in the institution's GPFS. If the data carried forward or calculated are not consistent with the institution's GPFS, then an error in data entry may have occurred.

Top ▲

## Context Boxes

Context boxes are provided to allow institutions to provide more information regarding survey component items. Note that some context boxes are posted on the [College Navigator Website](#), which is the college search tool offered by NCES. NCES will review entries in these context boxes for applicability and appropriateness before posting them on the [College Navigator Website](#); institutions should check grammar and spelling of their entries.

Top ▲

## Coverage

### What to Include

The reporting entity's financial accounting policies and procedures should be the beginning basis for reporting to this IPEDS survey component. However, deviations from the GPFS may be required to respond to this IPEDS survey component. Some of these deviations include:

- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more aggregated than required for this IPEDS survey component, then use underlying institutional records to determine the necessary amounts.
- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more detailed than required, then combine the GPFS amounts and report only the combined number for this IPEDS survey component.
- If amounts are reported in categories in the GPFS that differ from those required for the IPEDS survey, move those amounts to the IPEDS-requested categories.
- Report all financial amounts in WHOLE DOLLARS only, omitting cents.
- For any item on the survey component where exact data do not exist in the GPFS, please give estimates.

### What NOT to Include

Do not report any projected amounts for future years. Do not make adjustments for prior-year corrections unless they are included as such corrections in the GPFS.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Help with Reporting

### IPEDS Help Desk

Phone: 1-877-225-2568  
Email: [ipedshelp@rti.org](mailto:ipedshelp@rti.org)

### Web Tutorials

You can also consult the [IPEDS Website Trainings & Outreach](#) page which contains several tutorials on IPEDS data collection, a self-paced overview of IPEDS tools, and other valuable resources.

### IPEDS Resource Page

The [IPEDS Website Reporting Tools](#) page contains frequently asked questions, a link to data tip sheets, tutorials, taxonomies, information centers (e.g., academic libraries, average net price, human resources, race/ethnicity, etc.), and other valuable information.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Additional Help for Reporting Finance on this Component

There may be places on and off your campus to get assistance in reporting.

### Assistance on campus

Although institutions may be organized in different ways and use different titles for offices, an office on your campus that might help you to report data on this survey component might be called:

- Office of the Chief Financial Officer
- Office of Administration and Finance
- Office of Finance
- Office of Budget
- Office of Financial Services
- Office of the Comptroller (or Controller)
- Office of Accounting

### Assistance off campus

Additional references may be found in the National Association of College and University Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) which is available online. Additional information may be found at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). Someone at your institutions in one or more of the offices listed above may already have access to the FARM.

Top ▲

## Where the Reported Data Will Appear

Data collected through IPEDS will be accessible at the institution- and aggregate-levels.

At the institution-level, data will appear in the:

- [College Navigator Website](#)
- [IPEDS Data Center](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [College Affordability and Transparency Center Website](#)

At the aggregate-level, data will appear in:

- [IPEDS First Looks](#)
- [IPEDS Table Library](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [The Digest of Education Statistics](#)
- [The Condition of Education](#)

Top ▲

## Detailed Instructions

This section provides line-by-line instructions for each Part of the Finance Component.

In the instructions, numbers found in parentheses at the end of each line provide additional reference to paragraphs in the National Association of College and Universities' Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM). There are also some references to the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS).

### General Information

**Fiscal Year:** Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period covered for the reported financial data.

**Audit Opinion:** Check the appropriate box to indicate if the GPFS received an unqualified opinion from your auditors. If "qualified" is checked, please note in the context box the nature of the qualification. If the statements have not been audited, please check "Don't know" and note in the context box that the GPFS are unaudited.

**Pell Grants:** Indicate whether the institution accounts for Pell Grants as pass-through payments or as federal revenue. If the institution does not award Pell Grants, select the applicable option.

Institutions that do receive Pell Grants have the option to report Pell Grants either as:

- federal revenue and allowance to tuition and fees and/or auxiliary enterprises (for room and board, books, meals, etc.). If the Pell Grant is counted as federal revenue, then there should be an offsetting discount/allowance to tuition and fees revenue and/or auxiliary enterprise revenue so that the Pell Grants are not being double counted in the institution's revenues.

OR

- as a pass-through transaction. A pass-through transaction is essentially a payment on the student's account where the institution is purely processing the Pell Grant and those monies are not counted by the institution until they come in as a tuition payment from the student. The latter option is sometimes referred to as an agency transaction. With this option Pell Grants are not counted as federal revenues and are not considered to be a discount/allowance to tuition and fees or auxiliary enterprises.

**Please note that regardless of how Pell Grants are treated for revenues or expenses, they should still be reported in Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships under Pell Grants.**

**Context:** Enter in this space any explanations specified in other instructions or any other information critical to financial statement users.

Top ▲

## Part C - Scholarships and Fellowships

This collects information about the sources of revenue that support (1) Scholarship and Fellowship expense and (2) discounts applied to tuition and fees and auxiliary enterprises.

For each source on lines 01-06, enter the amount of revenue received from each source for supporting scholarships and fellowships. Scholarships and fellowships include: grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes to students. Student grants do not include amounts provided to students as payments for teaching or research or as fringe benefits.

For lines 08 and 09, identify amounts that are reported in the GPFS as discounts and allowances only. "Discounts and allowance" means the institution displays the financial aid amount as a deduction from tuition and fees or a deduction from auxiliary enterprise revenues in its GPFS.

The allowance category is intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in the NACUBO Advisory Report Accounting and Reporting Scholarship Allowances to Tuition and Other Fee Revenues by Higher Education (AR 97-1, January 17, 1997), which is available at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). AR 97-1 states:

"A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for goods and services provided by the institution and the amount which is billed to students and/or third parties making payments on behalf of students. In considering what is or is not revenue, the following rule applies: amounts received to satisfy student tuition and fees will be reported as revenue only once (e.g. student fees, gifts, investment income) and only amounts received from students and third-party payers to satisfy tuition and fees will be recognized as tuition and fee revenue."

For more information on reporting discounts and allowances in scholarships and fellowships, access the ([IPEDS Tip Sheet](#)).

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting student scholarships and fellowships.

- 01 – Pell grants (federal)** – Report the total amount of Pell Grants awarded to the institution for the fiscal year. Private institutions generally report Pell Grants as agency transactions.
- 02 – Other federal grants** – Report the amount awarded to the institution under federal student aid programs other than Pell, such as the Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), DHHS training grants (aid portion only), and federal portion of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIG). Do not include institutional matching portions for any of these programs here, they should be reported under institutional grants. Do not include Federal Direct Student Loans, Federal Work Study, or federal veteran education benefits.
- 03 – Grants by state government** – Report the amount of state grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships such as the state share of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIGs). Report portable student aid from another state as a state source.
- 04 – Grants by local government** – Report local government grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships.
- 05 – Institutional grants (funded)** – Report amounts received from institutional resources restricted for the purpose of scholarships and fellowships, such as scholarships and fellowships funded by gifts or endowment return restricted for that purpose. Only if control over how the resources will be spent passes to the student (for example, the grant is paid directly to the student to use to defray the cost of off-campus housing) is the amount reported as revenue and expense.
- 06 – Institutional grants (unfunded)** – Report amounts received from unrestricted institutional resources. Only if control over how the resources will be spent passes to the student (for example, the grant is paid directly to the student to use to defray the cost of off-campus housing) is the amount reported as revenue and expense.
- 07 – Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships** – This calculated value is the sum of lines 01 through 06. Because this is a calculated value data providers are advised to check this amount with the corresponding amount on their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.
- 08 – Discounts and allowances applied to tuition and fees** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to tuition and fees. The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 01 equals gross tuition and fees.
- 09 – Discounts and allowances applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues (e.g., dormitory charges). The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 12 equals gross auxiliary enterprise revenue.
- 10 – Total discounts & allowances** – This line is generated by summing the discounts and allowances reported to both tuition & fees and auxiliary enterprises entered in lines 8 and 9.

Top ▲

## Part D – Revenues and Investment Return

### **PLEASE COMPLETE PART C BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART D.**

This part is intended to report revenues by source.

**The revenues and investment return reported in this part should agree with the revenues reported in the institution's GPFS.**

All revenue source categories are intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in Chapter 4 (Accounting for Private Colleges and Universities) of the NACUBO FARM.

**Exclude from revenue (and expenses) interfund or intraorganizational charges and credits. Interfund and intraorganizational charges and credits include interdepartmental charges, indirect costs, and reclassifications from temporarily restricted net assets.**

Revenues are reported by restriction (columns) and by source (rows).

**Column 1, Total Amount** – This column is calculated by the sum of the columns 2 through 4.

**Column 2, Unrestricted** – Report revenues that are not subject to limitations by a donor-imposed restriction.

**Column 3, Temporarily Restricted** – Report revenues that are subject to limitation by donor specification as to use or the time when use may occur (such as a later period of time or after specified events have occurred).

**Column 4, Permanently Restricted** – Report revenues that must be maintained in perpetuity due to a donor-imposed restriction.

For institutions receiving American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, report these amounts as part of line 16, Total revenues and investment return. If the GPFS shows a separate amount for ARRA revenues in another revenue category (e.g., Federal grants and contracts) remove that amount from that other category for IPEDS reporting.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting revenues and investment return.

**01 – Tuition and fees (net of allowance reported in Part C, line 08)** – Enter the amount of tuition and educational fees, net of any allowances applied in the GPFS. Include in this amount all fees for continuing education programs, conferences, and seminars. (FARM para. 460)

### **Government Appropriations**

**02 – Federal appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from the federal government through a direct appropriation of Congress, except grants and contracts, which should be reported on line D05. An example of a federal appropriation is a federal land-grant appropriation. **Do not include Pell Grants on this line . Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**03 – State appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a state government through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except for state grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 06. An example of a state appropriation that should be entered on line 03 is an annual state appropriation for operating expenses of the institution. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**04 – Local appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a local government (i.e., city and/or county) through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except for local grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 07. An example of a local appropriation that should be entered on line 04 is an annual local appropriation for operating expenses of the institution.

## Government Grants and Contracts

**05 – Federal grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from federal agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from federal agencies. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part C. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**06 – State grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from state government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from state agencies. If state grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If state grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part C. **Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 15 in this part).**

**07 – Local government grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from local government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from local agencies. If local grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If local grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part C.

## Private Gifts, Grants, and Contracts

**08a – Private gifts** – Enter revenues from private (non-governmental) entities including revenues received from gift or contribution nonexchange transactions (including contributed services) except those from affiliated entities, which are entered on line 09. Includes bequests, promises to give (pledges), gifts from an affiliated organization or a component unit not blended or consolidated, and income from funds held in irrevocable trusts or distributable at the direction of the trustees of the trusts. Includes any contributed services recognized (recorded) by the institution.

**08b – Private grants and contracts** – Enter revenues from private (non-governmental) entities that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses.

**09 – Contributions from affiliated entities** – Enter all revenues received from non-consolidated affiliated entities, such as fund raising foundations, booster clubs, other institutionally-related foundations, and similar organizations created to support the institution or organizational components of the institution.

## Other Revenue

**10 – Investment return** – Enter all investment income (i.e., interest, dividends, rents and royalties), gains and losses (realized and unrealized) from holding investments (regardless of the nature of the investment), student loan interest, and amounts distributed from irrevocable trusts held by others (collectively referred to as "investment return"). Changes in the value of interest rate swaps should be included in this amount.

**11 – Sales and services of educational activities** – Enter all revenues derived from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service, and revenues of activities that exist to provide instructional and laboratory experience for students and that incidentally create goods and services that may be sold. Examples include film rentals, scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairies, and patient care clinics that are not part of a hospital. The revenue of patient care clinics that are part of a hospital is included in Part D, line 13.

**15 – Other revenue** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$D15 = D16 - (D01 + \dots + D11)$$

Because this is a calculated value, data providers are advised to compare this amount with the corresponding amount from their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors. **For institutions that received American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA) revenues during the reporting period, allow these amounts to be reported through this calculated value by including the amount in line 16.**

**16 – Total revenues and investment return** - Enter all revenues that agree with the revenues recognized in the institution's GPFS. **This amount should include ARRA revenues received by the institution, if any.**

**17 – Net assets released from restriction** – Enter all revenues resulting from the reclassification of temporarily restricted assets or permanently restricted assets

**18 – Net total revenues, after assets released from restriction** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$D18 = D16 + D17$$

**19 – 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**20 – Total revenues and investment return per Student FTE** – This amount is generated by dividing line 16 by line 19. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenues, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate revenues have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## Part E-1 – Expenses by Functional Classification

Part E is intended to report expenses by function. All expenses recognized in the GPFS should be reported using the expense functions provided on lines 01–08 and 13. These functional categories are consistent with Chapter 4 (Accounting for Independent Colleges and

Universities) of the NACUBO FARM.

Institutions that do not have access to FARM can refer to Appendix B of the NACUBO Advisory Report 2010-1, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories for more detailed information on the expense categories. Although this document was written for public institutions, the expenditure definitions are applicable to private institutions also. The advisory is available [here](#).

**The total for expenses on line 13 should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS including interest expense and any other non-operating expense.**

Do not include losses or other unusual or nonrecurring items in Part E. Operation and maintenance expenses are no longer reported as a separate functional expense category. Instead these expenses are to be distributed among the other functional expense categories.

### **Expense by Functional Classification**

**Column 1, Total amount** - Enter the total expense for each applicable functional category listed on lines 01-08. Total expenses, line 13, should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**Column 2, Salaries and wages** - This column describes the natural classification of salary and wage expenses incurred in each functional category. For this classification, enter the amount of salary and wage expenses for the function identified in lines 01-08 and 13. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in this category because O&M expenses are reported in a separate natural classification category.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting expenses.

**01 – Instruction** – Enter the instruction expenses of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. The instruction category includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, special session instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Include expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Exclude expenses for academic administration if the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Such expenses should be entered on line 04. (FARM para. 703.4)

**02 – Research** – Enter the expenses for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and either commissioned by an agency external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. Do not report nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs) on this line. Training programs generally are reported on line 01 (Instruction). (FARM para. 703.5)

**03 – Public service** – Enter the expenses specifically for public service and for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples are seminars and projects provided to the particular sectors of the community. Include expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. (FARM para. 703.6)

**04 – Academic support** – Enter the expenses for support services that are an integral part of the institution's primary mission of instruction, research, or public service and that are not charged directly to these primary programs. Include expenses for libraries, museums, galleries, audio/visual services, academic development, academic computing support, course and curriculum development, and academic administration. Include expenses for medical, veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the institutional program, that is, they are not part of a hospital. (FARM para. 703.7)

**05 – Student services** – Enter the expenses for admissions, registrar activities and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples are career guidance, counseling, financial aid administration, student records, athletics, and student health services, except when operated as a self-supporting auxiliary enterprise. (FARM para. 703.8)

**06 – Institutional support** – Enter the expenses for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Include expenses for general administrative services, executive direction and planning, legal and fiscal operations, administrative computing support, and public relations/development. (FARM para. 703.9)

**08 – Net grant aid to students (net of tuition and fee allowances)** - Enter on this line ONLY scholarships and fellowships recognized as expenses in your GPFS. Do not include Federal Work Study expenses on this line. Work study expenses should be reported within the function where the student worked. Whereas in the past, most student awards were recorded as expenses under this classification, most student awards are now reported as either scholarship allowances or agency transactions. Student awards, made from contributed funds or grant funds, that are under the control of the institution (the institution decides who gets the award) result in allowances that reduce tuition or auxiliary enterprise revenue. Student awards, made from grant funds, that are made to students identified by the grantor are considered agency transactions and do not result in either revenues or expenses. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to tuition and fees should be reported in Part C, line 09, and not included in Part E, line 08. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to auxiliary services should be reported in Part C, line 9, and not included in Part E, line 08. (FARM para. 703.10)

According to NACUBO Advisory Report 97-1 (January 17, 1997), scholarships and fellowships are "expenses to the extent that the organization incurs incremental expense in providing goods and services." Thus payments made by the institution to students or third parties in support of the total cost of education are expenses if those payments are made for goods and services NOT provided by the institution. Examples include payments for services to third parties (including students) for off-campus housing or for the cost of board not provided by institutional contract meal plans.

**12 - Other expenses** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$E12 = E13 - (E01 + \dots + E08)$$

Because this is a generated number, data providers are advised to compare this amount with a corresponding amount in the institution's GPFS. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**13 – Total expenses** – Enter total expenses. The amount should represent total expenses recognized in the institution's GPFS. Enter in column 2 the total amount of salaries and wages expense incurred by the institution.

## Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by natural classification. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in Salaries and Wages, Benefits, Depreciation, Interest, or Other Natural Expenses because O&M expense is reported in its own separate natural classification category.

### **Expense by Natural Classification**

**13-2, Salaries & wages** – This line is the total of salary and wage expenses incurred in all of the functional categories from the previous page. It has been carried over from Part E-1, Column 2 line 13.

**13-3, Benefits** - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred.

**13-4, Operation and Maintenance of Plant** - This amount is used to show the distribution of operation and maintenance of plant expenses. Enter in this column the allocated amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses for all functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

**13-5, Depreciation** - Enter the total amount of depreciation incurred.

**13-6, Interest** - Enter in the total amount of interest incurred on debt.

**13-7, All other Natural Expenses** - This column will be calculated by the survey program as the difference between the total amount entered in 13-1 and the sum of 13-2 through 13-6. Please check the calculated amount for accuracy to determine that no keying errors have occurred.

**13-1, Total amount** - This amount is carried forward from Part E-1, line 13, and should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**14-1, 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**15-1, Total Expenses & Deductions per Student FTE** - This amount is generated by dividing line 13-1 by line 14-1. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate expenses have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Term	Definition
Academic support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of activities and services that support the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. It includes the retention, preservation, and display of educational materials (for example, libraries, museums, and galleries); organized activities that provide support services to the academic functions of the institution (such as a demonstration school associated with a college of education or veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the instructional program); media such as audiovisual services; academic administration (including academic deans but not department chairpersons); and formally organized and separately budgeted academic personnel development and course and curriculum development expenses. Also included are information technology expenses related to academic support activities; if an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the costs associated with the three primary programs will be applied to this function and the remainder to institutional support. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Audit opinion	An audit, performed by external (or outside) auditors, that usually consists of a one-page "opinion" letter on the <u>general-purpose financial statements</u> . The "opinion" paragraph of the letter usually states that "In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of operations for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." If the auditor cannot state completely the substance of the previous "opinion" sentence, then the auditor will add a phrase such as "...except for..." and state the basis for the exception. When the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion, the opinion is considered to be a "qualified opinion;" when no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered to be an "unqualified opinion."
Auxiliary enterprises revenues	Revenues generated by or collected from the auxiliary enterprise operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Auxiliary enterprises are managed as essentially self-supporting activities. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.
Contributions from affiliated entities	Revenues from non-consolidated affiliated entities, such as fund raising foundations, booster clubs, other institutionally-related foundations, and similar organizations created to support the institution or organizational units of the institution. General purpose financial statements for <u>FASB</u> institutions include a separate line for these revenues; <u>GASB</u> institutions classify such revenues as <u>gifts</u> .
Depreciation	The allocation or distribution of the cost of <u>capital assets</u> , less any salvage value, to <u>expenses</u> over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and rational manner. Depreciation for the year is the amount of the allocation or distribution for the year involved.
Discounts and allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Federal grants	Transfers of money or property from the Federal government to the education institution without a requirement to receive anything in return. These grants may take the form of grants to the institutions to undertake research or they may be in the form of student <u>financial aid</u> . (Used for reporting on the Finance component)
Federal Work Study (FWS)	A part-time work program awarding on- or off-campus jobs to students who demonstrate financial need. FWS positions are primarily funded by the government, but are also partially funded by the institution. FWS is awarded to eligible students by the college as part of the student's financial aid package. The maximum FWS award is based on the student's financial need, the number of hours the student is able to work, and the amount of FWS funding available at the institution. This is a type of Title IV Aid, but is not considered grant aid to students.
Fringe benefits	Cash contributions in the form of supplementary or deferred compensation other than salary. Excludes the employee's contribution. Employee fringe benefits include retirement plans, social security taxes, medical/dental plans, guaranteed disability income protection plans, tuition plans, housing plans, unemployment compensation plans, group life insurance plans, worker's compensation plans, and other benefits in-kind with cash options.
Government appropriations (revenues)	Revenues received by an institution through acts of a legislative body, except <u>grants and contracts</u> . These funds are for meeting current operating <u>expenses</u> and not for specific projects or programs. The most common example is a state's general appropriation. Appropriations primarily to fund <u>capital assets</u> are classified as <u>capital appropriations</u> .
Grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from governmental agencies and nongovernmental parties that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, student financial assistance, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses. Includes Pell Grants and reimbursement for costs of administering federal financial aid programs. Grants and contracts should be classified to identify the governmental level - federal, state, or local - funding the grant or contract to the institution; grants and contracts from other sources are classified as nongovernmental grants and contracts. GASB institutions are required to classify in financial reports such grants and contracts as either operating or nonoperating.
Grants by local government (student aid)	Local government grants include scholarships or gift-aid awarded directly to the student. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Grants by state government (student aid)	Grant monies provided by the state such as Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnerships (LEAP) (formerly SSIG's); merit scholarships provided by the state; and tuition and fee waivers for which the institution was reimbursed by a state agency. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Institutional grants (restricted) (allowances)	<u>Scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> awarded to students from institutional resources that are restricted to student aid. <u>Private institutions</u> generally report these grants as <u>allowances</u> . If control over these resources passes to the student, the amount is reported as an expense. (Used for reporting under <u>FASB</u> Standards.)
Institutional grants (unrestricted) (allowances)	<u>Scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources. <u>Private institutions</u> generally report these grants as <u>allowances</u> . If control over these resources passes to the student, the amount is reported as an expense. (Used for reporting under <u>FASB</u> Standards.)
Institutional support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Includes expenses for general administrative services, central executive-level activities concerned with management and long range planning, legal and fiscal operations, space management, employee personnel and records, logistical services such as purchasing and printing, and public relations and development. Also includes information technology expenses related to institutional support activities. If an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the IT costs associated with student services and operation and maintenance of plant will also be applied to this function.
Instruction	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. Includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and regular, special, and extension sessions. Also includes expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Excludes expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Information technology expenses related to instructional activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources are included (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)	The Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), conducted by the <u>NCES</u> , began in 1986 and involves annual institution-level data collections. All <u>postsecondary institutions</u> that have a <u>Program Participation Agreement</u> with the Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), U.S. Department of Education (throughout IPEDS referred to as "Title IV") are required to report data using a web-based <u>data collection system</u> . IPEDS currently consists of the following components: <u>Institutional Characteristics (IC)</u> ; <u>12-month Enrollment (E12)</u> ; <u>Completions (C)</u> ; <u>Admissions (ADM)</u> ; <u>Student Financial Aid (SFA)</u> ; <u>Human Resources (HR)</u> composed of Employees by Assigned Position, Fall Staff, and Salaries; <u>Fall Enrollment (EF)</u> ; <u>Graduation Rates (GR)</u> ; <u>Outcome Measures (OM)</u> ; <u>Finance (F)</u> ; and <u>Academic Libraries (AL)</u> .
Interest	The price paid (or received) for the use of money over a period of time. Interest income is one component of <u>investment income</u> . Interest paid by the institution is interest expense.
Investment return	Income from <u>assets</u> including dividends, <u>interest</u> earnings, royalties, rent, <u>gains (losses)</u> etc.
Local government grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from local government agencies that are for training programs and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a local government grant or contract. These amounts can be treated as an allowance, an agency transaction, or as a student aid expense in the institution's <u>General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS)</u> and are reported differently depending on their treatment. Generally, however, <u>private institutions</u> report these grants as <u>allowances</u> when applied to the student's account and as local grant <u>revenues</u> when received.

Net Assets	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The <u>change in net assets</u> results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . FASB institutions classify net assets into three categories: <u>permanently restricted</u> , <u>temporarily restricted</u> , and <u>unrestricted</u> . This term is similar to the "Net position" term used by GASB institutions.
Net grant aid to students (expenses)	The portion of <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted by an institution that exceeds the amount applied to institutional charges such as <u>tuition and fees</u> or room and board. The amount reported as expense excludes <u>allowances</u> .
Operation and maintenance of plant	An expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for operations established to provide service and maintenance related to campus grounds and facilities used for educational and general purposes. Specific expenses include utilities, fire protection, property insurance, and similar items. This expense <u>does</u> include amounts charged to <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , <u>hospitals</u> , and <u>independent operations</u> . Also includes information technology expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in <u>institutional support</u> ).
Other federal grants	Federal monies awarded to the institution under federal government student aid programs, such as the <u>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)</u> , DHHS training grants (aid portion only), the Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program, and other federal student aid programs. Pell Grants are not included in this classification. Note: if the federal government selects the student recipients and simply transmits the funds to the institution for disbursement to the student, the amounts are not considered as <u>revenues</u> and subsequently there are no discounts and <u>allowances</u> or <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships expenses</u> . If the funds are made available to the institution for selection of student recipients, then the amounts received are considered as <u>nonoperating</u> revenues and subsequently as discounts and allowances or scholarships and fellowships expenses.
Pell Grant program	(Higher Education Act of 1965, Title IV, Part A, Subpart I, as amended.) Provides grant assistance to eligible <u>undergraduate</u> postsecondary students with demonstrated financial need to help meet education expenses.
Private gifts (Revenues)	Revenues from private (non-governmental) entities including revenues received from gift or contribution nonexchange transactions (including contributed services) except those from affiliated entities. Includes bequests, promises to give (pledges), gifts from an affiliated organization or a component unit not blended or consolidated, and income from funds held in irrevocable trusts or distributable at the direction of the trustees of the trusts. Includes any contributed services recognized (recorded) by the institution.
Private gifts, grants and contracts (revenues)	<u>Revenues</u> from private donors for which no legal consideration is involved and from private contracts for specific goods and services provided to the funder as stipulation for receipt of the funds. Includes only those <u>gifts</u> , grants, and contracts that are directly related to instruction, research, public service, or other institutional purposes. Includes monies received as a result of gifts, grants, or contracts from a foreign government. Also includes the estimated dollar amount of contributed services.
Private grants and contracts (Revenues)	Revenues from private (non-governmental) entities that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses.
Public service	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to individuals and groups external to the institution. Examples are conferences, institutes, general advisory service, reference bureaus, and similar services provided to particular sectors of the community. This function includes expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. Also includes information technology expenses related to the public service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Research	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. This function does not include nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Also included are information technology expenses related to research activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Salaries and wages	Amounts paid as compensation for services to all employees - faculty, staff, part-time, full-time, regular employees, and student employees. This includes regular or periodic payment to a person for the regular or periodic performance of work or a service and payment to a person for more sporadic performance of work or a service (overtime, extra compensation, summer compensation, bonuses, sick or annual leave, etc.).
Sales and services of educational activities (revenues)	Revenues from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service. Examples include film rentals, sales of scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairy products, machine shop products, data processing services, cosmetology services, and sales of handcrafts prepared in classes.
Scholarships and fellowships	Outright grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes awarded to students by the institution, including Pell grants. Awards to undergraduate students are most commonly referred to as "scholarships" and those to <u>graduate students</u> as "fellowships." These awards do not require the performance of services while a student (such as teaching) or subsequently as a result of the scholarship or fellowship. The term does not include <u>loans to students</u> (subject to repayment), <u>College Work-Study Program (CWS)</u> , or awards granted to a parent of a student because of the parent's <u>faculty</u> or staff status. Also not included are awards to students where the selection of the student recipient is not made by the institution.
State and local government grants	State and local monies awarded to the institution under state and local student aid programs, including the state portion of State Student Incentives Grants (SSIG). (Used for reporting Student <u>Financial Aid</u> data)
State grants (revenues)	A sum of money or property bestowed on a postsecondary institution by a state government.
Student services	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples include student activities, cultural events, student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, supplemental instruction outside the normal administration, and student records. Intercollegiate athletics and student health services may also be included except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises. Also may include information technology expenses related to student service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in institutional support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Title IV institution	An institution that has a written agreement with the Secretary of Education that allows the institution to participate in any of the Title IV federal student financial assistance programs (other than the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) and the National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) programs).
Tuition and fees (published charges)	The amount of <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fees</u> covering a full academic year most frequently charged to students. These values represent what a typical student would be charged and may not be the same for all students at an institution. If tuition is charged on a per-credit-hour basis, the average full-time <u>credit hour</u> load for an entire academic year is used to estimate average tuition. Required fees include all fixed sum charges that are required of such a large proportion of all students that the student who does not pay the charges is an exception.



## Finance

Click one of the following questions to view the answer.

### General

- 1) [Who is required to complete this survey?](#)
- 2) [Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?](#)
- 3) [My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?](#)
- 4) [What period should the finance survey cover?](#)
- 5) [We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?](#)
- 6) [What is combined \("parent/child"\) reporting and how does it work?](#)
- 7) [When does a system office need to report data?](#)
- 8) [Can a system office report combined data?](#)
- 9) [How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?](#)
- 11) [What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?](#)
- 12) [My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?](#)
- 14) [How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?](#)

### Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

- 1) [Can public institutions report using FASB?](#)
- 2) [What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?](#)
- 3) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 4) [Where did component units go?](#)
- 6) [We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?](#)
- 7) [If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?](#)
- 8) [What are discounts and allowances \(Part E\)? \(We don't discount our tuition.\)](#)
- 9) [What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?](#)
- 10) [We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?](#)
- 11) [My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act \(ARRA\). Where should they be reported?](#)
- 12) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 13) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 14) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 15) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?](#)
- 16) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 17) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)
- 18) [What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?](#)
- 19) [Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period \(according to GASB Statement 71\)?](#)
- 20) [Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?](#)
- 21) [Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?](#)
- 22) [Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?](#)
- 23) [How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?](#)

### Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 3) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarships and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 4) [What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?](#)
- 5) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 6) [My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?](#)
- 7) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 8) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 9) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?](#)
- 10) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 11) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

### Private for-profit institutions

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?](#)
- 3) [What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?](#)

- 4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?
- 5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?
- 6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?
- 7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?
- 8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?
- 8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?
- 10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?

## Answers:

### General

#### 1) Who is required to complete this survey?

All Title IV postsecondary institutions are required to respond to the Finance survey. Institutions that have a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department of Education are required to respond. HOWEVER, if your institution is a branch campus of another institution and you SHARE a PPA, then you may make arrangements with the Help Desk to submit one finance survey that covers all of your campuses. Because data provided for institutions are most useful if reported individually, campuses are encouraged to report separately if possible, but reporting together is allowed if the campuses share a PPA.

[Back to top](#)

#### 2) Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?

Each institution should have annual financial statements that are audited by an outside auditor. These financial statements are referred to as general purpose financial statements (GPFS). The finance survey is designed to follow the format of the financial statements suggested by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Some of the data necessary to complete the IPEDS Finance Survey may require institutions to adjust the amounts reported in their GPFS; typically these adjustments pull in information included in the notes to the financial statements.

[Back to top](#)

#### 3) My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?

Yes. However, the finance survey forms for non degree-granting institutions requires less information to be provided than for degree-granting institutions.

[Back to top](#)

#### 4) What period should the finance survey cover?

The finance survey data should come from the last fiscal year that ended on or before October 1, 2017. For example, if your institution's fiscal year ends on June 30, it would come from the financial statements covering the year ending June 30, 2017. If your institution's fiscal year ends on December 31, your financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2016 would be used.

[Back to top](#)

#### 5) We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?

YES, you must complete the finance component. Base your response on the information you have at this point. Answer the audit question as "don't know" and make a note in the context section that the financial statements have not yet been audited.

[Back to top](#)

#### 6) What is combined ("parent/child") reporting and how does it work?

Institutional keyholders MUST call the Help Desk before reporting combined data. A Help Desk representative will set up a combined reporting situation for you. We call this a "parent/child" relationship. In this case, one institution reports data for the entire unit, which includes the main campus (parent) and all branch campuses (children). All institutions in the combined report MUST share the same Program Participation Agreement (PPA). Multiple institutions MUST NOT report identical combined data for the same audit. Please refer to [Updated Finance Reporting Solutions for Jointly Audited Institutions](#) for more information on parent/child relationships.

[Back to top](#)

#### 7) When does a system office need to report data?

A system office needs to report data when reporting combined data or when it has its own separate budget. If a system office's budget is integrated into an institution such as a flagship university, it may be included in that institution's finance survey.

[Back to top](#)

#### 8) Can a system office report combined data?

A system office may report combined data for institutions that are included in its system-wide audit if they are included in the same PPA. For institutions that are not included in the same PPA, the system may report Part A data (Statement of Net Assets, Statement of Financial Position, or Balance Sheet) for the institutions included in the system-wide audit, but each institution must report its own revenues, expenses, and scholarships. A more detailed description may be found at [http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct\\_new\\_finance\\_2](http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct_new_finance_2). If a system will be reporting this way, they must contact the Help Desk before reporting combined data.

[Back to top](#)

#### 9) How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?

Ask your finance officer. This person should be aware of any changes in accounting standards. Typically, public institutions report using GASB report standards whereas private institutions report using FASB standards.

[Back to top](#)

#### 11) What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?

These activity types refer to how the institution reports, or will report, its financial activities in their general purpose financial statements (GPFS), as defined in GASB Statement 34. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange revenues. Business-type activities are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

[Back to top](#)

#### 12) My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?

You should base your answer on the audit for the system since that audit includes your institution.

[Back to top](#)

#### 14) How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?

The calculation of these values takes the amounts reported for revenues and expenditures from the finance survey form and divides those amounts by the 12 month FTE student enrollment from the 12 month enrollment survey that was completed in the fall data collection. These calculated values are used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenue or expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate amounts have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

[Back to top](#)

## Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

### 1) Can public institutions report using FASB?

Yes, but only in very rare instances. Your finance/business officer will know which version of the finance component should be completed.

[Back to top](#)

### 2) What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?

You will get the wrong finance forms. If you find you have responded incorrectly, go back to the screening question and change your response. When you save the screen the old data will disappear and the new correct forms will be available.

[Back to top](#)

### 3) I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

### 4) Where did component units go?

Separate reporting was eliminated when institutions moved to the new aligned reporting that was mandatory starting in 2010-11. Because the reporting of component units is unique to institutions using GASB standards (mostly used by public institutions) and not required by those using FASB standards (mostly private institutions), alignment would be better achieved if these units were not included. However, component unit information should still be included when reporting endowment assets in Part H.

[Back to top](#)

### 6) We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?

If you do not capitalize it, do not report it in property, plant, and equipment.

[Back to top](#)

### 7) If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?

Such components in the changes in the net assets of the institution should be reflected in Line 05 in Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Assets. Although this line is a calculated value that is entitled, Adjustments to beginning net assets, this is the most appropriate place for these values to be captured (instead of as Other revenue or Other expenses in Part B or C). Although this type of transaction is NOT an adjustment to beginning net assets, this is the best place for it to be captured in the IPEDS finance component for comparability with FASB-reporters. Additionally, institutions having such type of transactions should explain that in the context box available in Part D.

[Back to top](#)

### 8) What are discounts and allowances (Part E)? (We don't discount our tuition.)

Discounts and allowances are simply the part of scholarships used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board. The difference between total scholarships (reported in the top part of Part E) and net scholarships expenses (reported on Part C) is total discounts and allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 9) What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?

Operating revenues are received in exchange for goods or services provided, such as sales or tuition. The payer must also be the one who receives the services. Nonoperating revenues result from "nonexchange transactions" such as donations, state appropriations, tax revenues, and certain grants.

[Back to top](#)

### 10) We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?

Federal appropriations are usually accounted for as non-operating revenues, similarly to state appropriations. Amounts reported as federal appropriations are intended to meet current operating expenses, and not generally intended for a specific purpose as operating revenues are. If, however, the institution included the revenue in operating revenue, report it there for purposes of IPEDS as well.

[Back to top](#)

### 11) My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Where should they be reported?

GASB-reporting institutions should report ARRA revenues into the total included in Part B, line 19 (Total nonoperating revenues).

[Back to top](#)

### 12) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 13) What are some examples of independent operations?

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the UC system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

### 14) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals. Nonoperating expenses, such as interest on debt, should be reported on Part C.

[Back to top](#)

### 15) How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

- 16) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part C-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part C-2. For example, benefits spent on O&M should be reported in line 19-4 (not 19-3) of Part C-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 19-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-14 in Part C-1.

[Back to top](#)

- 17) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

- 18) **What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?**

GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state's defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses across the functional categories, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

[Back to top](#)

- 19) **Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period (according to GASB Statement 71)?**

GASB Statement 71: PENSION TRANSITION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE SUBSEQUENT TO THE MEASUREMENT DATE amended GASB Statement 68. GASB 71 indicated that contributions made subsequent to the measurement date should be reported as deferred outflows. Thus, Line 04 should include these contributions. Do not apply the contributions to the expense reported in Line 01.

[Back to top](#)

- 20) **Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?**

Negative numbers would either belong on the opposite section, (e.g., a negative expenditure should be counted as a revenue), or not reported if there were no cash exchange.

[Back to top](#)

- 21) **Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?**

Report ARRA grants under Part J, Line 03 (Federal Grants and Contracts).

[Back to top](#)

- 22) **Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?**

While endowment funds held by component units are included with Part H, they should be excluded in Part J. Census instructions state to "Exclude gifts to component units."

[Back to top](#)

- 23) **How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?**

Note that Part M is only required from institutions impacted by the implementation of GASB Statement 68. If a public institution does not have a defined benefit plan, there is no GASB 68 impact and Part M is non-applicable. Similarly, if a public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions), then there is also no impact from Statement 68 for the individual public institution and Part M is non-applicable. Institutions with branch campuses that are not required to allocate pension expense and liabilities to each campus will also not be impacted by GASB 68 and will not receive Part M.

Whether you are a parent or child institution, please report the amount on line 01 for your individual institution only. Partial child institutions can report on lines 02-03 amounts reported by the partial parent.

[Back to top](#)

#### **Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB**

- 1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

- 2) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarships and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?**

Funded grants are institutional resources restricted for student aid, such as scholarships and fellowships. They have been restricted by an outside source such as a donor or contract. Unfunded institutional grants are those that are awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources.

[Back to top](#)

5) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

6) **My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?**

Hospitals with a small nursing school or radiologic technology program should report activity for the instructional program only. The hospital revenues and expenses should not be included. If the instructional program revenues and expenses cannot be separated from the hospital, contact the Help Desk for further options for reporting.

[Back to top](#)

7) **What are some examples of independent operations?**

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the University of California system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

8) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

9) **How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

10) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods typically used by independent institutions for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 13-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

11) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

**Private for-profit institutions**

1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

2.) **How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?**

If the institution recognized federal, state, or local income tax in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer that they are an LLC in the screening question and report the income tax in Part F. However, if the income tax expense was not recognized in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer "Partnership" in the screening question and not report in Part F.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?**

If the institution can report combined tax expenses for itself and child institutions, it is encouraged to do so. However, if the institution cannot dis-aggregate tax expenses for itself and child institutions to report, it may report the aggregate amount paid by the multi-institution/multi-campus organization.

[Back to top](#)

**4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

**5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

**6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

**7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

**8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

**8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 07-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-10 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

**10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)



**Finance for non-degree-granting private, for-profit institutions**

Overview

**Finance Overview**

**Purpose**

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements.

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)
- For GASB institutions, clarifications have been added to the pension section for institutions with jointly audited financial statements.

**Resources:**

To download the survey materials for this component: [Survey Materials](#)

To access your prior year data submission for this component: [Reported Data](#)

If you have questions about completing this survey, please contact the **IPEDS Help Desk at 1-877-225-2568**.

**FASB-Reporting Institutions**  
**General Information - Fiscal Year and Audit**

To the extent possible, the finance data requested in this report should be provided from your institution's audited General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Please refer to the instructions specific to each screen of the survey for details and references.

**1. Fiscal Year Calendar**

**This report covers financial activities for the 12-month fiscal year:** (The fiscal year reported should be the most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017.)

Beginning: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>
And ending: month/year (MMYYYY)	Month: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>	Year: <input style="width: 40px;" type="text"/>

**2. Audit Opinion**

**Did your institution receive an unqualified opinion on its General Purpose Financial Statements from your auditor for the fiscal year noted above?** (If your institution is audited only in combination with another entity, answer this question based on the audit of that entity.)

<input type="radio"/> Unqualified	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Qualified (Explain in box below)	<input type="radio"/> Don't know OR in progress (Explain in box below)
-----------------------------------	---	--

**3. Does your institution account for Pell grants as pass through transactions (a simple payment on the student's account) or as federal grant revenues to the institution?**

<input checked="" type="radio"/> Pass through (agency)	<input type="radio"/> Federal grant revenue	<input type="radio"/> Does not award Pell grants
--	---	--

**4. What type of business structure is the institution for tax purposes?**

<input type="radio"/>	Sole Proprietorship
<input type="radio"/>	Partnership (General, Limited, Limited Liability)
<input type="radio"/>	C Corporation
<input type="radio"/>	S Corporation
<input type="radio"/>	Limited Liability Company (LLC)

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part C - Scholarships and Fellowships

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

**DO NOT REPORT FEDERAL DIRECT STUDENT LOANS (FDSL) ANYWHERE IN THIS SECTION**

Line No.	Scholarships and Fellowships	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	Pell grants (federal)	<input type="text"/>	
02	Other federal grants (Do NOT include FDSL amounts)	<input type="text"/>	
03a	Grants by state government	<input type="text"/>	
03b	Grants by local government	<input type="text"/>	
04	Institutional grants	<input type="text"/>	
05	<b>Total revenue that funds scholarships and fellowships</b> CV=[C01+...+C04]		
06	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>tuition and fees</u>	<input type="text"/>	
07	Discounts and Allowances applied to <u>auxiliary enterprise revenues</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	<b>Total Discounts and Allowances</b> CV=[C06+C07]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part D - Revenues by Source

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Source of Funds	Current year amount	Prior year amount
01	<u>Tuition and fees</u> (net of amount reported in Part C, line 06)	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Government Appropriations, Grants and Contracts</u></b>			
02a	Federal appropriations	<input type="text"/>	
02b	Federal grants and contracts (Do not include FDSL)	<input type="text"/>	
03a	State appropriations	<input type="text"/>	
03b	State grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
03c	Local government appropriations	<input type="text"/>	
03d	Local government grants and contracts	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Private gifts grants and contracts</u></b>			
04	<u>Private gifts grants and contracts</u>	<input type="text"/>	
<b><u>Other Revenue</u></b>			
05	<u>Investment income</u> and <u>investment gains</u> (losses) included in <u>net income</u>	<input type="text"/>	
06	<u>Sales and services of educational activities</u>	<input type="text"/>	
08	<b>Other revenue</b> CV=[D09-(D01+...+D06)]		
09	<b>Total revenues and investment return</b>	<input type="text"/>	
10	<b>12-month Student FTE from E12</b>		
11	Total revenues and investment return per student FTE CV=[D09/D10]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

Part E-1 - Expenses by Functional Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Report Total Operating AND Nonoperating Expenses in this section

Line No.	Expense: Functional Classifications	Total amount	Prior Year Total Amount	Salaries and wages	Prior Year Salaries and wages
		(1)		(2)	
01	<u>Instruction</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02a	<u>Research</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
02b	<u>Public service</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03a	<u>Academic support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03b	<u>Student services</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
03c	<u>Institutional support</u>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	
05	<u>Net grant aid to students, net of discount/allowances</u>	<input type="text"/>			
06	<u>Other expenses and Deductions</u> <b>CV=[E07-(E01+...+E05)]</b>				
07	<b>Total expenses and Deductions</b>	<input type="text"/>		<input type="text"/>	

Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

Most recent fiscal year ending before October 2017

Line No.	Expense: Natural Classifications	Total Amount	Prior year amount
07-2	Salaries and Wages(from Part E-1, Column 2 line 07)		
07-3	Benefits	<input type="text"/>	
07-4	Operation and Maintenance of Plant (as a natural expense)	<input type="text"/>	
07-5	Depreciation	<input type="text"/>	
07-6	Interest	<input type="text"/>	
07-7	Other Natural Expenses and Deductions CV=[E07-1 - (E07-2 + ... + E07-6)]		
07-1	<b>Total Expenses and Deductions (from Part E-1, Column 1 Line 07)</b>		
08-1	12-month Student FTE (from E12 survey)		
09-1	Total expenses and deductions per student FTE CV=[E07-1/E08-1]		

You may use the space below to provide context for the data you've reported above.

### Prepared by

The name of the preparer is being collected so that we can follow up with the appropriate person in the event that there are questions concerning the data. The Keyholder will be copied on all email correspondence to other preparers.

The time it took to prepare this component is being collected so that we can continue to improve our estimate of the reporting burden associated with IPEDS. Please include in your estimate the time it took for you to review instructions, query and search data sources, complete and review the component, and submit the data through the Data Collection System.

Thank you for your assistance.

#### This survey component was prepared by:

<input type="radio"/> Keyholder	<input type="radio"/> SFA Contact	<input type="radio"/> HR Contact
<input type="radio"/> Finance Contact	<input type="radio"/> Academic Library Contact	<input type="radio"/> Other
Name: <input type="text"/>		
Email: <input type="text"/>		

#### How many staff from your institution only were involved in the data collection and reporting process of this survey component?

<input type="text"/>	Number of Staff (including yourself)
----------------------	--------------------------------------

#### How many hours did you and others from your institution only spend on each of the steps below when responding to this survey component? Exclude the hours spent collecting data for state and other reporting purposes.

Staff member	Collecting Data Needed	Revising Data to Match IPEDS Requirements	Entering Data	Revising and Locking Data
Your office	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours
Other offices	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours	<input type="text"/> hours



## Finance for non-degree granting private, for-profit institutions

### [Purpose of Component](#)

### [Changes in Reporting for 2017-18](#)

### [General Instructions](#)

[Reporting Period Covered](#)

[Context Boxes](#)

### [Coverage](#)

[What to Include](#)

[What Not to Include](#)

### [Where to Get Help for Reporting](#)

### [Where to Get Additional Help for Finance](#)

### [Where the Reported Data Will Appear](#)

### [Detailed Instructions](#)

[General Information](#)

[Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships](#)

[Part D: Revenues and Investment Return](#)

[Part E: Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification](#)

## Purpose of Component

The purpose of the IPEDS Finance component is to collect basic financial information from items associated with the institution's General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS). Item areas include:

- Income Tax Expenses (if applicable)
- Scholarships and Fellowships
- Revenues and Investment Return
- Expenses by Functional and Natural Classification

[Top ▲](#)

## Changes in Reporting

There are no new changes to the 2017-18 Finance data collection, only clarification of instructions:

- For all institutions, instructions have been added to the expense section to clarify that Operation and Maintenance expenses should be excluded from the other natural classification categories (e.g., salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, etc.)

[Top ▲](#)

## General Instructions

### [Reporting Period Covered](#)

The starting point for reporting should be amounts reported in the GPFS for the **most recent fiscal year ending before October 1, 2017**. For institutions with fiscal years ending on December 31, this would be the calendar year 2016.

### [About the Data](#)

Data providers for this component should be familiar with college and university accounting policies and practices as described by the National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO). To provide additional help, accounting terms are underlined and linked to definitions found in the online glossary.

Four different types of data appear in this component. There are data:

- Institutions provide from their GPFS and/or underlying records.
- That are prior year data, shown in red, which can be used as a comparison with the current year's data being reported.
- That are carried forward from one part of the component to another part to insure that the data are internally consistent.
- Calculated from the other data elements.

In the latter two cases, the data provider is requested to check that the carried forward data and the calculated data are consistent with

the data found in the institution's GPFS. If the data carried forward or calculated are not consistent with the institution's GPFS, then an error in data entry may have occurred.

Top ▲

## Context Boxes

Context boxes are provided to allow institutions to provide more information regarding survey component items. Note that some context boxes are posted on the [College Navigator Website](#), which is the college search tool offered by NCES. NCES will review entries in these context boxes for applicability and appropriateness before posting them on the [College Navigator Website](#); institutions should check grammar and spelling of their entries.

Top ▲

## Coverage

### What to Include

The reporting entity's financial accounting policies and procedures should be the beginning basis for reporting to this IPEDS survey component. However, deviations from the GPFS may be required to respond to this IPEDS survey component. Some of these deviations include:

- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more aggregated than required for this IPEDS survey component, then use underlying institutional records to determine the necessary amounts.
- If financial categories in the institution's GPFS are more detailed than required, then combine the GPFS amounts and report only the combined number for this IPEDS survey component.
- If amounts are reported in categories in the GPFS that differ from those required for the IPEDS survey, move those amounts to the IPEDS-requested categories.
- Report all financial amounts in WHOLE DOLLARS only, omitting cents.
- For any item on the survey component where exact data do not exist in the GPFS, please give estimates.

### What NOT to Include

Do not report any projected amounts for future years. Do not make adjustments for prior-year corrections unless they are included as such corrections in the GPFS.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Help with Reporting

### IPEDS Help Desk

Phone: 1-877-225-2568  
Email: [ipedshelp@rti.org](mailto:ipedshelp@rti.org)

### Web Tutorials

You can also consult the [IPEDS Website Trainings & Outreach](#) page which contains several tutorials on IPEDS data collection, a self-paced overview of IPEDS tools, and other valuable resources.

### IPEDS Resource Page

The [IPEDS Website Reporting Tools](#) page contains frequently asked questions, a link to data tip sheets, tutorials, taxonomies, information centers (e.g., academic libraries, average net price, human resources, race/ethnicity, etc.), and other valuable information.

Top ▲

## Where to Get Additional Help for Reporting Finance on this Component

There may be places on and off your campus to get assistance in reporting.

### Assistance on campus

Although institutions may be organized in different ways and use different titles for offices, an office on your campus that might help you to report data on this survey component might be called:

- Office of the Chief Financial Officer
- Office of Administration and Finance
- Office of Finance
- Office of Budget
- Office of Financial Services
- Office of the Comptroller (or Controller)
- Office of Accounting

### Assistance off campus

Additional references may be found in the National Association of College and University Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) which is available online. Additional information may be found at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). Someone at your institutions in one or more of the offices listed above may already have access to the FARM.

Top ▲

## Where the Reported Data Will Appear

Data collected through IPEDS will be accessible at the institution- and aggregate-levels.

At the institution-level, data will appear in the:

- [College Navigator Website](#)
- [IPEDS Data Center](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [College Affordability and Transparency Center Website](#)

At the aggregate-level, data will appear in:

- [IPEDS First Looks](#)
- [IPEDS Table Library](#)
- [IPEDS Data Feedback Reports](#)
- [The Digest of Education Statistics](#)
- [The Condition of Education](#)

Top ▲

## Detailed Instructions

This section provides line-by-line instructions for each Part of the Finance Component.

In the instructions, numbers found in parentheses at the end of each line provide additional reference to paragraphs in the National Association of College and Universities' Business Officers' (NACUBO) Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM). There are also some references to the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards (SFAS).

### General Information

**Fiscal Year:** Enter the beginning and ending dates of the period covered for the reported financial data.

**Audit Opinion:** Check the appropriate box to indicate if the GPFS received an unqualified opinion from your auditors. A "qualified opinion" occurs when the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion that "The financial statements present fairly, in all respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of the operations for the year ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." When no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered "unqualified." If "qualified" is checked, please note in the context box the nature of the qualification. If the statements have not been audited, please check "Don't know OR in progress" and note in the context box that the GPFS are unaudited.

**Pell Grants:** Indicate whether the institution accounts for Pell Grants as pass-through payments or as federal revenue. If the institution does not award Pell Grants, select the applicable option.

Institutions that do receive Pell Grants have the option to report Pell Grants either as:

- Federal revenue and allowance to tuition and fees and/or auxiliary enterprises (for room and board, books, meals, etc.). If the Pell Grant is counted as federal revenue, then there should be an offsetting discount/allowance to tuition and fees revenue and/or auxiliary enterprise revenue so that the Pell Grants are not being double counted in the institution's revenues. It is rare that private-for-profit institutions to treat Pell Grants this way. Do not choose this option unless you are absolutely certain it's correct.

OR

- As a pass-through transaction. A pass-through transaction is essentially a payment on the student's account where the institution is purely processing the Pell Grant and those monies are not counted by the institution until they come in as a tuition payment from the student. This option is sometimes referred to as an agency transaction. With this option Pell Grants are not counted as federal revenues and are not considered to be a discount/allowance to tuition and fees or auxiliary enterprises.

**Business Structure:** Check the appropriate box to indicate the institution's business structure for tax purposes. If either a C Corporation or a Limited Liability Company (LLC) business structure is selected, the institution will be required to report "Federal" and "State and Local" income tax expenditures in Part F.

**Please note that regardless of how Pell Grants are treated for revenues or expenses they should still be reported in Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships under Pell Grants.**

Top ▲

### Part C: Scholarships and Fellowships

This collects information about the sources of revenue that support (1) Scholarship and Fellowship expense and (2) discounts applied to tuition and fees and auxiliary enterprises.

For each source on lines 01-04, enter the amount of resources received from each source that are used for supporting scholarships and fellowships. Scholarships and fellowships include: grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes to students. Scholarships and fellowships do not include amounts provided to students as payments for services including teaching or research or as fringe benefits.

For lines 06 and 07, identify amounts that are reported in the GPFS as discounts and allowances only. "Discounts and allowance" means the institution displays the financial aid amount as a deduction from tuition and fees or a deduction from auxiliary enterprise revenues in its GPFS.

The allowance category is intended to be consistent with the definitions provided in the NACUBO Advisory Report on Accounting and Reporting Scholarship Allowances to Tuition and Other Fee Revenues by Higher Education (AR 97-1, January 17, 1997), which is available at the NACUBO website ([www.nacubo.org](http://www.nacubo.org)). AR 97-1 states:

"A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for goods and services provided by the institution and the amount which is billed to students and/or third parties making payments on behalf of students. In considering what is or is not revenue, the following rule applies: amounts received to satisfy student tuition and fees will be reported as revenues only once (e.g. student fees, gifts, investment income) and only amounts received from students and third-party payers to satisfy tuition and fees will be recognized as tuition and fees revenue."

For more information on reporting discounts and allowances in scholarships and fellowships, access the ([IPEDS Tip Sheet](#)).

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting student grants.

**01: Pell grants (federal)** – Report the total amount of Pell Grants awarded to the institution for the fiscal year. Private institutions generally report Pell Grants as agency transactions.

**02: Other federal grants** – Report the amount awarded to the institution under federal student aid programs other than Pell, such as the Federal Supplemental Education Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), DHHS training grants (aid portion only), and federal portion of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIG). Do not include institutional matching portions for any of these programs here, they should be reported under institutional grants. Do not include Federal Direct Student Loans, Federal Work Study, or federal veteran education benefits.

**03a: Grants by state government** – Report the amount of state grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships such as the state share of State Student Incentive Grants (SSIGs). Report portable student aid from another state as a state source.

**03b: Grants by local government** – Report local government grants received for funding scholarships and fellowships.

**04: Institutional grants** – Enter the amount awarded to students from institutional resources.

**05: Total revenue that funds scholarship and fellowships** – This calculated value is the sum of lines 01 through 04. Because this is a calculated value data providers are advised to check this amount with the corresponding amount on their GPFS or underlying records. If these amounts differ materially, the data provided is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**06: Discounts and allowances applied to tuition and fees** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to tuition and fees. The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 01 equals gross tuition and fees. (FARM para. 460)

**07: Discounts and allowances applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues** – Enter the amount of allowances (scholarships) applied to auxiliary enterprise revenues (e.g., dormitory charges). The amount on this line, when added to the amount in Part D, line 07 equals gross auxiliary enterprise revenue. (FARM para. 460)

**08 – Total discounts & allowances** – This line is generated by summing the discounts and allowances reported to both tuition & fees and auxiliary enterprises entered in lines 6 and 7.

Top ▲

## Part D – Revenues and Investment Return

### **PLEASE COMPLETE PART C BEFORE PROVIDING DATA FOR PART D.**

This part is intended to report revenues by source.

**The revenues and investment return reported in this part should agree with the revenues reported in the institution's GPFS.**

All revenue source categories are intended to be consistent with the definitions provided for private institutions according to the NACUBO Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM).

Exclude from revenues (and expenses) internal changes and credits. Internal changes and credits include charges between parent and subsidiary only if the two are consolidated in the amounts reported in the IPEDS survey.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting revenues and investment return.

**01: Tuition and fees (net of amount reported in Part C, line 06)** – Enter the amount of tuition and educational fees net of any allowances applied in the GPFS. Include in this amount all fees for continuing education programs, conferences, and seminars.

### **Government Appropriations, Grants and Contracts**

**02a: Federal appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from the federal government through a direct appropriation of Congress, except grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 02b. An example of a federal appropriation is a federal land-grant appropriation. (FARM para. 463) **Do not include Pell Grants on this line. Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).**

**02b: Federal grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from federal agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from federal agencies. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If federal Pell and similar student aid grants are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part E. (FARM para. 464) Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).

**03a: State appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a state government through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except state grants and contracts, which should be reported in line 03b. An example of a state appropriation that should be entered in line 03a is an annual state appropriation for operating expenses of the institution. (FARM para. 463) Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).

**03b: State grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from state government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from state agencies. If state grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If state grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part E. (FARM para. 464) Do not include any ARRA revenues on this line (see line 08 in this part).

**03c: Local government appropriations** – Enter all amounts received from a local government (i.e., city and/or county) through a direct appropriation of its legislative body, except for local grants and contracts, which should be reported on line 03d. An example of a local appropriation that should be entered on line 03c is an annual appropriation for operating expenses of the institution. (FARM para. 463)

**03d: Local grants and contracts** – Enter all revenues from local government agencies that are for specific undertakings such as research projects, training projects, and similar activities, including contributions from local agencies. If local grants for student aid are treated as agency transactions in your GPFS, they are excluded from this amount. If local grants for student aid are treated in your GPFS as student aid expenses or as allowances when awarded, include the grant revenue on this line and in Part E. (FARM para. 464)

## **Private Gifts, Grants, and Contracts**

**04: Private gifts grants and contracts** – Enter revenues from private (non-governmental) entities including revenue from research or training projects and similar activities.

## **Other Revenue**

**05: Investment income and investment gains (losses) included in net income** – Enter all investment income including: dividends; interest; rents and royalties; gains and losses (realized and unrealized) from holding investments that are included in net income in accordance with the SFAS No. 115; student loan interest; and amounts distributed from irrevocable trusts held by others (collectively referred to as "investment income").

Part D, line 05 should include all investment income and net investment gains (losses) included in net income in your institution's GPFS.

**06: Sales and services of educational activities** – Enter all revenues derived from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service, and revenues of activities that exist to provide instructional and laboratory experience for students and that incidentally create goods and services that may be sold. Examples include film rentals, scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairies, and patient care clinics that are not part of a hospital.

**08: Other revenue** - This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$D08 = D09 - (D01 + \dots + D07)$$

The amount above should be equal to corresponding amounts found in your GPFS. Excluded from this amount are gains or other unusual or nonrecurring items, such as gains on the sale of plant assets and extraordinary gains. If this generated amount is negative, this is an indication that amounts entered on this screen are not consistent with your audited GPFS or underlying records.

**09: Total revenues and investment return** - Report total revenues and investment return. Please check to make sure that the amount is the same as the amount found in your GPFS.

**10: 12-month Student FTE from E12** – This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**11: Total revenues and investment return per Student FTE** – This amount is generated by dividing line 09 by line 10. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenues, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate revenues have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

## **Part E-1 – Expenses by Functional Classification**

Part E is intended to report expenses by function. All expenses recognized in the GPFS should be reported using the expense functions provided on lines 01–06, 10, and 11. These functional categories are consistent with Chapter 5 (Accounting for Independent Colleges and Universities) of the NACUBO FARM. (FARM para 504)

Institutions that do not have access to FARM can refer to Appendix B of the NACUBO Advisory Report 2010-1, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories for more detailed information on the expense categories. Although this document was written for public institutions, the expenditure definitions are applicable to private institutions also. The advisory is available online [here](#).

Although for-profit institutions are not required to report expenses by functions in their GPFS, please report expenses by functional categories using your underlying accounting records. Expenses should be assigned to functional categories by direct identification with a function, wherever possible. When direct assignment to functional categories is not possible, an allocation is appropriate. Objective methods of allocating expense are preferable to subjective methods and may be based on financial or nonfinancial data.

**The total for expenses on line 07 should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS including interest expense and any other non-operating expense.**

Do not include losses or other unusual or nonrecurring items in Part E. Operation and maintenance of plant expenses are no longer reported as a separate functional expense category. Instead these expenses are to be distributed, or allocated, among the other functional expense categories.

### **Expenses by Functional Classification**

**Column 1, Total amount** - Enter the total expense for each applicable functional category listed on lines 01–05, and 10. Total expenses, line 07, should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**Column 2, Salaries and wages** – This column describes the natural classification of salary and wage expenses incurred in each functional category. For this classification, enter the amount of salary and wage expenses for the function identified in lines 01–05, 10, and 07. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in this category because O&M expenses are reported in a separate natural classification category.

Refer to these specific instructions for more information about reporting expenses.

**01 – Instruction** – Enter the instruction expenses of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. The instruction category includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, special session instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and remedial and tutorial instruction conducted by the teaching faculty for the institution's students. Include expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Exclude expenses for academic administration if the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Such expenses should be entered on line 03a. (FARM para. 703.4)

**02a – Research** – Enter the expenses for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and either commissioned by an agency external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. Do not report nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs) on this line. Training programs generally are reported on line 01 (Instruction). (FARM para. 703.5)

**02b – Public service** – Enter the expenses specifically for public service and for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to groups external to the institution. Examples are seminars and projects provided to the particular sectors of the community. Include expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. (FARM para. 703.6)

**03a – Academic support** – Enter the expenses for support services that are an integral part of the institution's primary mission of instruction, research, or public service and that are not charged directly to these primary programs. Include expenses for libraries, museums, galleries, audio/visual services, academic development, academic computing support, course and curriculum development, and academic administration. Include expenses for medical, veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the institutional program, that is, they are not part of a hospital. (FARM para. 703.7)

**03b – Student services** – Enter the expenses for admissions, registrar activities and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples are career guidance, counseling, financial aid administration, student records, athletics, and student health services, except when operated as a self-supporting auxiliary enterprise. (FARM para. 703.8)

**03c – Institutional support** – Enter the expenses for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Include expenses for general administrative services, executive direction and planning, legal and fiscal operations, administrative computing support, and public relations/development. (FARM para. 703.9)

**04 – Auxiliary enterprises** – Enter expenses of essentially self-supporting operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics (only if essentially self-supporting), college unions, college stores, faculty and staff parking, and faculty housing. (FARM para. 703.11)

**05 – Net grant aid to students (net of tuition and fee allowances)** - Enter on this line ONLY scholarships and fellowships recognized as expenses in your GPFS. Do not include Federal Work Study expenses on this line. Work study expenses should be reported within the function where the student worked. Whereas in the past, most student awards were recorded as expenses under this classification, most student awards are now reported as either scholarship allowances or agency transactions. Student awards, made from contributed funds or grant funds, that are under the control of the institution (the institution decides who gets the award) result in allowances that reduce tuition or auxiliary enterprise revenue. Student awards, made from grant funds, that are made to students identified by the grantor are considered agency transactions and do not result in either revenues or expenses. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to tuition and fees should be reported in Part C, line 06, and not included in Part E, line 05. Scholarships and fellowships in the form of allowances applied to auxiliary services should be reported in Part C, line 07, and not included in Part E, line 05. (FARM para. 703.10)

According to NACUBO Advisory Report 97-1 (January 17, 1997), scholarships and fellowships are "expenses to the extent that the organization incurs incremental expense in providing goods and services." Thus payments made by the institution to students or third parties in support of the total cost of education are expenses if those payments are made for goods and services NOT provided by the institution. Examples include payments for services to third parties (including students) for off-campus housing or for the cost of board not provided by institutional contract meal plans.

**06 - Other functional expenses** – This calculated value is generated using this formula:

$$E06 = E07 - (E01 + \dots + E05)$$

Because this is a generated number, data providers are advised to compare this amount with a corresponding amount in the institution's GPFS. If these amounts differ materially, the data provider is advised to check the other amounts provided on this screen for data entry errors.

**07 – Total expenses** – Enter total expenses. The amount should represent total expenses recognized in the institution's GPFS. Enter in column 2 the total salaries and wages expense incurred by the institution.

Top ▲

## Part E-2 - Expenses by Natural Classification

This part is intended to collect expenses by natural classification. Do NOT include Operation and maintenance of plant (O&M) expenses in Salaries and Wages, Benefits, Depreciation, Interest, or Other Natural Expenses because O&M expense is reported in its own separate natural classification category.

### **Expense by Natural Classification**

**07-2, Salaries & wages** – This line is the total of salary and wage expenses incurred in all of the functional categories from the previous page. It has been carried over from Part E-1, Column 2 line 07.

**07-3, Benefits** - Enter the total amount of benefits expenses incurred.

**07-4, Operation and Maintenance of Plant** - This amount is used to show the distribution of operation and maintenance of plant expenses. Enter in this column the allocated amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses for all functions listed on lines 01-06 in Part E-1.

**07-5, Depreciation** - Enter the total amount of depreciation incurred.

**07-6, Interest** - Enter in the total amount of interest incurred on debt.

**07-7, All other Natural Expenses** - This column will be calculated by the survey program as the difference between the total amount

entered in 07-1 and the sum of 07-2 through 07-6. Please check the calculated amount for accuracy to determine that no keying errors have occurred.

**07-1, Total amount** - This amount is carried forward from Part E-1, line 07, and should agree with the total expenses reported in your GPFS.

**08-1, 12-month Student FTE from E12** - This number for full-time equivalent (FTE) student enrollment is carried over from the 12-month enrollment survey.

**09-1, Total Expenses & Deductions per Student FTE** - This amount is generated by dividing line 07-1 by line 08-1. This calculated value is used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate expenses have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

Top ▲

Term	Definition
Academic support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of activities and services that support the institution's primary missions of instruction, research, and public service. It includes the retention, preservation, and display of educational materials (for example, libraries, museums, and galleries); organized activities that provide support services to the academic functions of the institution (such as a demonstration school associated with a college of education or veterinary and dental clinics if their primary purpose is to support the instructional program); media such as audiovisual services; academic administration (including academic deans but not department chairpersons); and formally organized and separately budgeted academic personnel development and course and curriculum development expenses. Also included are information technology expenses related to academic support activities; if an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the costs associated with the three primary programs will be applied to this function and the remainder to institutional support. Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Audit opinion	An audit, performed by external (or outside) auditors, that usually consists of a one-page "opinion" letter on the <u>general-purpose financial statements</u> . The "opinion" paragraph of the letter usually states that "In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position as of (date) and the results of operations for the year then ended, in conformity with accounting standards generally accepted in the United States." If the auditor cannot state completely the substance of the previous "opinion" sentence, then the auditor will add a phrase such as "...except for..." and state the basis for the exception. When the auditor includes exceptions to the opinion, the opinion is considered to be a "qualified opinion;" when no such exceptions are included, the opinion is considered to be an "unqualified opinion."
Auxiliary enterprises revenues	Revenues generated by or collected from the auxiliary enterprise operations of the institution that exist to furnish a service to students, faculty, or staff, and that charge a fee that is directly related to, although not necessarily equal to, the cost of the service. Auxiliary enterprises are managed as essentially self-supporting activities. Examples are residence halls, food services, student health services, intercollegiate athletics, college unions, college stores, and movie theaters.
Depreciation	The allocation or distribution of the cost of <u>capital assets</u> , less any salvage value, to <u>expenses</u> over the estimated useful life of the asset in a systematic and rational manner. Depreciation for the year is the amount of the allocation or distribution for the year involved.
Discounts and allowances	That part of a scholarship or fellowship that is used to pay institutional charges such as <u>tuition</u> and fees or room and <u>board charges</u> .
Federal grants	Transfers of money or property from the Federal government to the education institution without a requirement to receive anything in return. These grants may take the form of grants to the institutions to undertake research or they may be in the form of student <u>financial aid</u> . (Used for reporting on the Finance component)
Federal Work Study (FWS)	A part-time work program awarding on- or off-campus jobs to students who demonstrate financial need. FWS positions are primarily funded by the government, but are also partially funded by the institution. FWS is awarded to eligible students by the college as part of the student's financial aid package. The maximum FWS award is based on the student's financial need, the number of hours the student is able to work, and the amount of FWS funding available at the institution. This is a type of Title IV Aid, but is not considered grant aid to students.
Fringe benefits	Cash contributions in the form of supplementary or deferred compensation other than salary. Excludes the employee's contribution. Employee fringe benefits include retirement plans, social security taxes, medical/dental plans, guaranteed disability income protection plans, tuition plans, housing plans, unemployment compensation plans, group life insurance plans, worker's compensation plans, and other benefits in-kind with cash options.
Government appropriations (revenues)	Revenues received by an institution through acts of a legislative body, except <u>grants and contracts</u> . These funds are for meeting current operating <u>expenses</u> and not for specific projects or programs. The most common example is a state's general appropriation. Appropriations primarily to fund <u>capital assets</u> are classified as <u>capital appropriations</u> .
Grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from governmental agencies and nongovernmental parties that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, student financial assistance, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses. Includes Pell Grants and reimbursement for costs of administering federal financial aid programs. Grants and contracts should be classified to identify the governmental level - federal, state, or local - funding the grant or contract to the institution; grants and contracts from other sources are classified as nongovernmental grants and contracts. GASB institutions are required to classify in financial reports such grants and contracts as either operating or nonoperating.
Grants by local government (student aid)	Local government grants include scholarships or gift-aid awarded directly to the student. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Grants by state government (student aid)	Grant monies provided by the state such as Leveraging Educational Assistance Partnerships (LEAP) (formerly SSIG's); merit scholarships provided by the state; and tuition and fee waivers for which the institution was reimbursed by a state agency. (Used for reporting Finance data)
Institutional grants	<u>Scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted and funded by the institution and/or individual departments within the institution, (i.e., instruction, research, public service) that may contribute indirectly to the enhancement of these programs. Includes scholarships targeted to certain individuals (e.g., based on state of <u>residence</u> , major field of study, athletic team participation) for which the institution designates the recipient.
Institutional support	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for the day-to-day operational support of the institution. Includes expenses for general administrative services, central executive-level activities concerned with management and long range planning, legal and fiscal operations, space management, employee personnel and records, logistical services such as purchasing and printing, and public relations and development. Also includes information technology expenses related to institutional support activities. If an institution does not separately budget and expense information technology resources, the IT costs associated with student services and operation and maintenance of plant will also be applied to this function.
Instruction	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> of the colleges, schools, departments, and other instructional divisions of the institution and expenses for departmental research and public service that are not separately budgeted. Includes general academic instruction, occupational and vocational instruction, community education, preparatory and adult basic education, and regular, special, and extension sessions. Also includes expenses for both credit and non-credit activities. Excludes expenses for academic administration where the primary function is administration (e.g., academic deans). Information technology expenses related to instructional activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources are included (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS)	The Integrated Postsecondary Education Data System (IPEDS), conducted by the <u>NCES</u> , began in 1986 and involves annual institution-level data collections. All <u>postsecondary institutions</u> that have a <u>Program Participation Agreement</u> with the Office of Postsecondary Education (OPE), U.S. Department of Education (throughout IPEDS referred to as "Title IV") are required to report data using a web-based <u>data collection system</u> . IPEDS currently consists of the following components: <u>Institutional Characteristics (IC)</u> ; <u>12-month Enrollment (E12)</u> ; <u>Completions (C)</u> ; <u>Admissions (ADM)</u> ; <u>Student Financial Aid (SFA)</u> ; <u>Human Resources (HR)</u> composed of Employees by Assigned Position, Fall Staff, and Salaries; <u>Fall Enrollment (EF)</u> ; <u>Graduation Rates (GR)</u> ; <u>Outcome Measures (OM)</u> ; <u>Finance (F)</u> ; and <u>Academic Libraries (AL)</u> .
Interest	The price paid (or received) for the use of money over a period of time. Interest income is one component of <u>investment income</u> . Interest paid by the institution is interest expense.
Investment gains	The gain derived from the investment of capital. Such <u>gains</u> may take the form of a market appreciation of the value of the investment. The gain may be realized if the asset or capital is sold or unrealized if the asset or capital is not sold.
Investment income	Revenues derived from the institution's investments, including investments of <u>endowment funds</u> . Such income may take the form of <u>interest</u> income, dividend income, rental income or royalty income and includes both realized and unrealized <u>gains</u> and <u>losses</u> .
Loans to students	Any monies that must be repaid to the lending institution for which the student is the designated borrower. Includes all Title IV subsidized and unsubsidized loans and all institutionally- and privately-sponsored loans. Does not include PLUS and other loans made directly to parents.
Local government grants and contracts (revenues)	Revenues from local government agencies that are for training programs and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenditures are reimbursable under the terms of a local government grant or contract. These amounts can be treated as an allowance, an agency transaction, or as a student aid expense in the institution's <u>General Purpose Financial Statements (GPFS)</u> and are reported differently depending on their treatment. Generally, however, <u>private institutions</u> report these grants as <u>allowances</u> when applied to the student's account and as local grant <u>revenues</u> when received.

Net Assets	The excess of <u>assets</u> over <u>liabilities</u> or the residual interest in the institution's assets remaining after liabilities are deducted. The <u>change in net assets</u> results from <u>revenues</u> , <u>gains</u> , <u>expenses</u> , and <u>losses</u> . FASB institutions classify net assets into three categories: <u>permanently restricted</u> , <u>temporarily restricted</u> , and <u>unrestricted</u> . This term is similar to the "Net position" term used by GASB institutions.
Net grant aid to students (expenses)	The portion of <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> granted by an institution that exceeds the amount applied to institutional charges such as <u>tuition and fees</u> or room and board. The amount reported as expense excludes <u>allowances</u> .
Net income	The final figure in the income statement when <u>revenues</u> exceed <u>expenses</u> .
Operation and maintenance of plant	An expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for operations established to provide service and maintenance related to campus grounds and facilities used for educational and general purposes. Specific expenses include utilities, fire protection, property insurance, and similar items. This expense <u>does</u> include amounts charged to <u>auxiliary enterprises</u> , <u>hospitals</u> , and <u>independent operations</u> . Also includes information technology expenses related to operation and maintenance of plant activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in <u>institutional support</u> ).
Other federal grants	Federal monies awarded to the institution under federal government student aid programs, such as the <u>Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)</u> , DHHS training grants (aid portion only), the Leveraging Education Assistance Partnership (LEAP) program, and other federal student aid programs. Pell Grants are not included in this classification. Note: if the federal government selects the student recipients and simply transmits the funds to the institution for disbursement to the student, the amounts are not considered as <u>revenues</u> and subsequently there are no discounts and <u>allowances</u> or <u>scholarships</u> and <u>fellowships</u> <u>expenses</u> . If the funds are made available to the institution for selection of student recipients, then the amounts received are considered as <u>nonoperating</u> revenues and subsequently as discounts and allowances or scholarships and fellowships expenses.
Out-of-state student	A student who is not a legal resident of the state in which he/she attends school.
Pell Grant program	(Higher Education Act of 1965, Title IV, Part A, Subpart I, as amended.) Provides grant assistance to eligible <u>undergraduate</u> postsecondary students with demonstrated financial need to help meet education expenses.
Private gifts, grants and contracts (revenues)	<u>Revenues</u> from private donors for which no legal consideration is involved and from private contracts for specific goods and services provided to the funder as stipulation for receipt of the funds. Includes only those <u>gifts</u> , grants, and contracts that are directly related to instruction, research, public service, or other institutional purposes. Includes monies received as a result of gifts, grants, or contracts from a foreign government. Also includes the estimated dollar amount of contributed services.
Private grants and contracts (Revenues)	Revenues from private (non-governmental) entities that are for specific research projects, other types of programs, or for general institutional operations (if not government appropriations). Examples are research projects, training programs, and similar activities for which amounts are received or expenses are reimbursable under the terms of a grant or contract, including amounts to cover both direct and indirect expenses.
Public service	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities established primarily to provide noninstructional services beneficial to individuals and groups external to the institution. Examples are conferences, institutes, general advisory service, reference bureaus, and similar services provided to particular sectors of the community. This function includes expenses for community services, cooperative extension services, and public broadcasting services. Also includes information technology expenses related to the public service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support). Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Research	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for activities specifically organized to produce research outcomes and commissioned by an agency either external to the institution or separately budgeted by an organizational unit within the institution. The category includes institutes and research centers, and individual and project research. This function does not include nonresearch sponsored programs (e.g., training programs). Also included are information technology expenses related to research activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in academic support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Salaries and wages	Amounts paid as compensation for services to all employees - faculty, staff, part-time, full-time, regular employees, and student employees. This includes regular or periodic payment to a person for the regular or periodic performance of work or a service and payment to a person for more sporadic performance of work or a service (overtime, extra compensation, summer compensation, bonuses, sick or annual leave, etc.).
Sales and services of educational activities (revenues)	Revenues from the sales of goods or services that are incidental to the conduct of instruction, research or public service. Examples include film rentals, sales of scientific and literary publications, testing services, university presses, dairy products, machine shop products, data processing services, cosmetology services, and sales of handcrafts prepared in classes.
Scholarships	Grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fee</u> waivers, prizes or other monetary awards given to <u>undergraduate</u> students.
Scholarships and fellowships	Outright grants-in-aid, trainee stipends, tuition and fee waivers, and prizes awarded to students by the institution, including Pell grants. Awards to undergraduate students are most commonly referred to as "scholarships" and those to <u>graduate students</u> as "fellowships." These awards do not require the performance of services while a student (such as teaching) or subsequently as a result of the scholarship or fellowship. The term does not include <u>loans to students</u> (subject to repayment), <u>College Work-Study Program (CWS)</u> , or awards granted to a parent of a student because of the parent's <u>faculty</u> or staff status. Also not included are awards to students where the selection of the student recipient is not made by the institution.
State and local government grants	State and local monies awarded to the institution under state and local student aid programs, including the state portion of State Student Incentives Grants (SSIG). (Used for reporting Student <u>Financial Aid</u> data)
State grants (revenues)	A sum of money or property bestowed on a postsecondary institution by a state government.
Student services	A functional expense category that includes <u>expenses</u> for admissions, registrar activities, and activities whose primary purpose is to contribute to students emotional and physical well-being and to their intellectual, cultural, and social development outside the context of the formal instructional program. Examples include student activities, cultural events, student newspapers, intramural athletics, student organizations, supplemental instruction outside the normal administration, and student records. Intercollegiate athletics and student health services may also be included except when operated as self-supporting auxiliary enterprises. Also may include information technology expenses related to student service activities if the institution separately budgets and expenses information technology resources (otherwise these expenses are included in institutional support.) Institutions include actual or allocated costs for operation and maintenance of plant, interest, and depreciation.
Title IV institution	An institution that has a written agreement with the Secretary of Education that allows the institution to participate in any of the Title IV federal student financial assistance programs (other than the State Student Incentive Grant (SSIG) and the National Early Intervention Scholarship and Partnership (NEISP) programs).
Tuition and fees (published charges)	The amount of <u>tuition</u> and <u>required fees</u> covering a full academic year most frequently charged to students. These values represent what a typical student would be charged and may not be the same for all students at an institution. If tuition is charged on a per-credit-hour basis, the average full-time <u>credit hour</u> load for an entire academic year is used to estimate average tuition. Required fees include all fixed sum charges that are required of such a large proportion of all students that the student who does not pay the charges is an exception.



## Finance

Click one of the following questions to view the answer.

### General

- 1) [Who is required to complete this survey?](#)
- 2) [Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?](#)
- 3) [My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?](#)
- 4) [What period should the finance survey cover?](#)
- 5) [We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?](#)
- 6) [What is combined \("parent/child"\) reporting and how does it work?](#)
- 7) [When does a system office need to report data?](#)
- 8) [Can a system office report combined data?](#)
- 9) [How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?](#)
- 11) [What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?](#)
- 12) [My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?](#)
- 14) [How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?](#)

### Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

- 1) [Can public institutions report using FASB?](#)
- 2) [What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?](#)
- 3) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 4) [Where did component units go?](#)
- 6) [We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?](#)
- 7) [If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?](#)
- 8) [What are discounts and allowances \(Part E\)? \(We don't discount our tuition.\)](#)
- 9) [What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?](#)
- 10) [We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?](#)
- 11) [My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act \(ARRA\). Where should they be reported?](#)
- 12) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 13) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 14) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 15) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?](#)
- 16) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C \(expenses and other deductions\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 17) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)
- 18) [What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?](#)
- 19) [Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period \(according to GASB Statement 71\)?](#)
- 20) [Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?](#)
- 21) [Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?](#)
- 22) [Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?](#)
- 23) [How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?](#)

### Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?](#)
- 3) [What are allowances in Part C \(Scholarships and Fellowships\)?](#)
- 4) [What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?](#)
- 5) [Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?](#)
- 6) [My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?](#)
- 7) [What are some examples of independent operations?](#)
- 8) [I have an edit that says that Other revenue \(or expense\) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?](#)
- 9) [How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant \(O&M\), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?](#)
- 10) [Operation and maintenance \(O&M\) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E \(expenses\). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function \(e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M\)?](#)
- 11) [My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \\$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?](#)

### Private for-profit institutions

- 1) [I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?](#)
- 2) [How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?](#)
- 3) [What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?](#)

- 4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?
- 5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?
- 6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?
- 7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?
- 8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?
- 8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?
- 10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?

## Answers:

### General

#### 1) Who is required to complete this survey?

All Title IV postsecondary institutions are required to respond to the Finance survey. Institutions that have a Program Participation Agreement (PPA) with the Department of Education are required to respond. HOWEVER, if your institution is a branch campus of another institution and you SHARE a PPA, then you may make arrangements with the Help Desk to submit one finance survey that covers all of your campuses. Because data provided for institutions are most useful if reported individually, campuses are encouraged to report separately if possible, but reporting together is allowed if the campuses share a PPA.

[Back to top](#)

#### 2) Where do I get the data to fill out this survey?

Each institution should have annual financial statements that are audited by an outside auditor. These financial statements are referred to as general purpose financial statements (GPFS). The finance survey is designed to follow the format of the financial statements suggested by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) and the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Some of the data necessary to complete the IPEDS Finance Survey may require institutions to adjust the amounts reported in their GPFS; typically these adjustments pull in information included in the notes to the financial statements.

[Back to top](#)

#### 3) My institution does not award degrees. Do we still need to complete the Finance component?

Yes. However, the finance survey forms for non degree-granting institutions requires less information to be provided than for degree-granting institutions.

[Back to top](#)

#### 4) What period should the finance survey cover?

The finance survey data should come from the last fiscal year that ended on or before October 1, 2017. For example, if your institution's fiscal year ends on June 30, it would come from the financial statements covering the year ending June 30, 2017. If your institution's fiscal year ends on December 31, your financial statements for the year ending December 31, 2016 would be used.

[Back to top](#)

#### 5) We haven't been audited yet and won't have an audited financial statement until May. Do I still have to fill this out?

YES, you must complete the finance component. Base your response on the information you have at this point. Answer the audit question as "don't know" and make a note in the context section that the financial statements have not yet been audited.

[Back to top](#)

#### 6) What is combined ("parent/child") reporting and how does it work?

Institutional keyholders MUST call the Help Desk before reporting combined data. A Help Desk representative will set up a combined reporting situation for you. We call this a "parent/child" relationship. In this case, one institution reports data for the entire unit, which includes the main campus (parent) and all branch campuses (children). All institutions in the combined report MUST share the same Program Participation Agreement (PPA). Multiple institutions MUST NOT report identical combined data for the same audit. Please refer to [Updated Finance Reporting Solutions for Jointly Audited Institutions](#) for more information on parent/child relationships.

[Back to top](#)

#### 7) When does a system office need to report data?

A system office needs to report data when reporting combined data or when it has its own separate budget. If a system office's budget is integrated into an institution such as a flagship university, it may be included in that institution's finance survey.

[Back to top](#)

#### 8) Can a system office report combined data?

A system office may report combined data for institutions that are included in its system-wide audit if they are included in the same PPA. For institutions that are not included in the same PPA, the system may report Part A data (Statement of Net Assets, Statement of Financial Position, or Balance Sheet) for the institutions included in the system-wide audit, but each institution must report its own revenues, expenses, and scholarships. A more detailed description may be found at [http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct\\_new\\_finance\\_2](http://nces.ed.gov/ipeds/Section/fct_new_finance_2). If a system will be reporting this way, they must contact the Help Desk before reporting combined data.

[Back to top](#)

#### 9) How do I know what reporting standards are used to prepare the financial statements?

Ask your finance officer. This person should be aware of any changes in accounting standards. Typically, public institutions report using GASB report standards whereas private institutions report using FASB standards.

[Back to top](#)

#### 11) What is the difference between "business-type" activities and "governmental" activities?

These activity types refer to how the institution reports, or will report, its financial activities in their general purpose financial statements (GPFS), as defined in GASB Statement 34. Governmental activities generally are financed through taxes, intergovernmental revenues, and other nonexchange revenues. Business-type activities are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods or services.

[Back to top](#)

#### 12) My institution is part of a system and the system was audited as a unit, so we don't have an opinion just on this school. How do I answer the question about the audit opinion?

You should base your answer on the audit for the system since that audit includes your institution.

[Back to top](#)

#### 14) How are revenues per student FTE and expenses per student FTE calculated, and why were they added to the screens?

The calculation of these values takes the amounts reported for revenues and expenditures from the finance survey form and divides those amounts by the 12 month FTE student enrollment from the 12 month enrollment survey that was completed in the fall data collection. These calculated values are used by the system to compare the data reported by the institution to the data of institutions that are in the same sector (e.g., public/private, 4-year/2-year) to see if the calculated value is an extreme value that is too high or low. While it is not anticipated that your institution would have the same overall revenue or expenses, this comparison may be useful for ensuring that all appropriate amounts have been included in the finance survey component, or excluded when appropriate.

## Public Institutions Using GASB Standards

### 1) Can public institutions report using FASB?

Yes, but only in very rare instances. Your finance/business officer will know which version of the finance component should be completed.

[Back to top](#)

### 2) What happens if I respond incorrectly to the reporting standards screening question?

You will get the wrong finance forms. If you find you have responded incorrectly, go back to the screening question and change your response. When you save the screen the old data will disappear and the new correct forms will be available.

[Back to top](#)

### 3) I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

### 4) Where did component units go?

Separate reporting was eliminated when institutions moved to the new aligned reporting that was mandatory starting in 2010-11. Because the reporting of component units is unique to institutions using GASB standards (mostly used by public institutions) and not required by those using FASB standards (mostly private institutions), alignment would be better achieved if these units were not included. However, component unit information should still be included when reporting endowment assets in Part H.

[Back to top](#)

### 6) We do not capitalize our library. Do I report it on Part A page 2?

If you do not capitalize it, do not report it in property, plant, and equipment.

[Back to top](#)

### 7) If my institution is a GASB-reporter, where should my institution report the gain or loss on the sale of a plant asset?

Such components in the changes in the net assets of the institution should be reflected in Line 05 in Part D - Summary of Changes in Net Assets. Although this line is a calculated value that is entitled, Adjustments to beginning net assets, this is the most appropriate place for these values to be captured (instead of as Other revenue or Other expenses in Part B or C). Although this type of transaction is NOT an adjustment to beginning net assets, this is the best place for it to be captured in the IPEDS finance component for comparability with FASB-reporters. Additionally, institutions having such type of transactions should explain that in the context box available in Part D.

[Back to top](#)

### 8) What are discounts and allowances (Part E)? (We don't discount our tuition.)

Discounts and allowances are simply the part of scholarships used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board. The difference between total scholarships (reported in the top part of Part E) and net scholarships expenses (reported on Part C) is total discounts and allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 9) What are operating versus nonoperating revenues?

Operating revenues are received in exchange for goods or services provided, such as sales or tuition. The payer must also be the one who receives the services. Nonoperating revenues result from "nonexchange transactions" such as donations, state appropriations, tax revenues, and certain grants.

[Back to top](#)

### 10) We reported federal appropriations in operating revenues rather than non-operating revenues in our financial statements. How should I report them on IPEDS?

Federal appropriations are usually accounted for as non-operating revenues, similarly to state appropriations. Amounts reported as federal appropriations are intended to meet current operating expenses, and not generally intended for a specific purpose as operating revenues are. If, however, the institution included the revenue in operating revenue, report it there for purposes of IPEDS as well.

[Back to top](#)

### 11) My institution received funds from the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act (ARRA). Where should they be reported?

GASB-reporting institutions should report ARRA revenues into the total included in Part B, line 19 (Total nonoperating revenues).

[Back to top](#)

### 12) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

### 13) What are some examples of independent operations?

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the UC system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

### 14) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals. Nonoperating expenses, such as interest on debt, should be reported on Part C.

[Back to top](#)

### 15) How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part C?

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

- 16) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part C (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part C-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part C-2. For example, benefits spent on O&M should be reported in line 19-4 (not 19-3) of Part C-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 19-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-14 in Part C-1.

[Back to top](#)

- 17) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

- 18) **What are the impacts of GASB Statement 68 on IPEDS finance reporting? Are all institutions affected?**

GASB Statement 68 will likely impact liabilities, expenses, resource deferrals, and ultimately net position for public institutions or higher education systems that participate in their state's defined benefit plan (agent or cost sharing), or have their own plan. These institutions are advised:

- In Part C-1, to allocate the pension and related expenses across the functional categories, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part C-2, to allocate the pension and related expenses to the benefits expense category, as reported on their GPFS.
- In Part M, to report pension expenses, liabilities (or assets), and/or deferrals related to pension as was recognized as a result of implementation of Statement 68.

Note that if your institution fits any of the following criteria, there is no direct GASB 68 impact and you would NOT be required to report Part M:

- If your public institution does not have a defined pension benefit plan
- If your public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions)
- If your institution is a branch campus that did not have pension expense and liabilities allocated to it
- If your institution is part of a special funding situation and additional unfunded pension expense, liability, or deferral are reported elsewhere

[Back to top](#)

- 19) **Should the figures reported in Part M reflect adjustments made after the measurement period (according to GASB Statement 71)?**

GASB Statement 71: PENSION TRANSITION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS MADE SUBSEQUENT TO THE MEASUREMENT DATE amended GASB Statement 68. GASB 71 indicated that contributions made subsequent to the measurement date should be reported as deferred outflows. Thus, Line 04 should include these contributions. Do not apply the contributions to the expense reported in Line 01.

[Back to top](#)

- 20) **Parts JKL: Why can't institutions report negative numbers in the census data sections?**

Negative numbers would either belong on the opposite section, (e.g., a negative expenditure should be counted as a revenue), or not reported if there were no cash exchange.

[Back to top](#)

- 21) **Part J: Where should ARRA grants be counted?**

Report ARRA grants under Part J, Line 03 (Federal Grants and Contracts).

[Back to top](#)

- 22) **Part J: Should endowment funds held by component units be reported here?**

While endowment funds held by component units are included with Part H, they should be excluded in Part J. Census instructions state to "Exclude gifts to component units."

[Back to top](#)

- 23) **How are institutions in a partial parent/child relationships to report in Part M: Pension?**

Note that Part M is only required from institutions impacted by the implementation of GASB Statement 68. If a public institution does not have a defined benefit plan, there is no GASB 68 impact and Part M is non-applicable. Similarly, if a public institution is part of a higher education system and the system reflects the pension expense and liability (and does not allocate the expense and liability to the individual institutions), then there is also no impact from Statement 68 for the individual public institution and Part M is non-applicable. Institutions with branch campuses that are not required to allocate pension expense and liabilities to each campus will also not be impacted by GASB 68 and will not receive Part M.

Whether you are a parent or child institution, please report the amount on line 01 for your individual institution only. Partial child institutions can report on lines 02-03 amounts reported by the partial parent.

[Back to top](#)

#### **Private Not-for-Profit and Public Institutions Using FASB**

- 1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

- 2) **What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What are allowances in Part C (Scholarships and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

4) **What is the difference between funded and unfunded institutional grants as reported on the Scholarships and Fellowships part of the survey?**

Funded grants are institutional resources restricted for student aid, such as scholarships and fellowships. They have been restricted by an outside source such as a donor or contract. Unfunded institutional grants are those that are awarded to students from unrestricted institutional resources.

[Back to top](#)

5) **Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

6) **My institution is primarily a hospital with a small instruction program. How should I report the hospital part of my institution?**

Hospitals with a small nursing school or radiologic technology program should report activity for the instructional program only. The hospital revenues and expenses should not be included. If the instructional program revenues and expenses cannot be separated from the hospital, contact the Help Desk for further options for reporting.

[Back to top](#)

7) **What are some examples of independent operations?**

Independent operations include federally funded labs such as Argonne at the University of Chicago, the Livermore Labs in the University of California system, and the Jet Propulsion Lab at Cal Tech. These are major ancillary operations that are related to the primary missions of instruction, research, and public service but they are so significant as to warrant separate classification.

[Back to top](#)

8) **I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

9) **How should my institution report the allocation of depreciation, operation and maintenance of plant (O&M), and interest expenses to the other functional expense categories in Part E?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

10) **Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods typically used by independent institutions for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 13-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-12 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

11) **My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

**Private for-profit institutions**

1) **I see the term CV on several lines of the finance survey. What is this referring to?**

CV is an abbreviation for Calculated Value. You do not need to enter an amount on this line. Once you click on Verify and Save, the system will calculate the amount based on other data you have entered. A formula may be found in the same block where you find the abbreviation CV.

[Back to top](#)

2.) **How should LLC's reporting as partnerships for tax purposes to the IRS report in IPEDS?**

If the institution recognized federal, state, or local income tax in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer that they are an LLC in the screening question and report the income tax in Part F. However, if the income tax expense was not recognized in their GPFS as part of their net income calculation, then they should answer "Partnership" in the screening question and not report in Part F.

[Back to top](#)

3) **What income tax expenses should my institution report if I belong to both a multi-institution/multi-campus organization and an IPEDS parent/child relationship?**

If the institution can report combined tax expenses for itself and child institutions, it is encouraged to do so. However, if the institution cannot dis-aggregate tax expenses for itself and child institutions to report, it may report the aggregate amount paid by the multi-institution/multi-campus organization.

[Back to top](#)

**4) What value do I use to report plant, property, and equipment on the second page of Part A?**

This is the book value (or the value reported in the accounting records) of these assets without consideration for accumulated depreciation. This amount should be reported in the notes to the financial statements, or may be supplied by the business/finance officer of the institution.

[Back to top](#)

**5) What are allowances in Part C (Scholarship and Fellowships)?**

Allowances are the portion of scholarships awarded to students that are used to pay institutional charges such as tuition and fees or room and board.

[Back to top](#)

**6) Are VA education benefits under the Post-9/11 or Montgomery GI Bill included as federal grants in IPEDS?**

No, these VA education benefits should not be included as "federal grant" in the Finance revenue section or as "other federal student grant aid" in the scholarship/fellowship section. They should be reported as "tuition and fees" revenue received from the student. VA education benefits should also not be included as discounts/allowances.

[Back to top](#)

**7) I have an edit that says that Other revenue (or expense) can't be negative. I didn't enter it. What do I do?**

This amount is a calculated value. It is derived by subtracting the sum of the detail items above this amount from the total below it. Negative amounts in these fields are caused when the total entered is less than the sum of the detail items entered. Check for keying errors and recheck totals.

[Back to top](#)

**8) The financial records of my institution do not break down expenses the way they are listed on Part E. How do I report expenses for my institution?**

The National Association of College and University Business Officers (NACUBO) has prepared an advisory report (AR 2010-1), entitled, Public Institutions: Methodologies for Allocating Depreciation, Operation and Maintenance of Plant, and Interest Expenses to Functional Expense Categories [http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR\\_2010\\_1.pdf](http://www.nacubo.org/Documents/BusinessPolicyAreas/AR_2010_1.pdf) to assist public institutions in developing an approach to allocating these expenses among the functional expense categories. The Advisory Report steps through a cost allocation approach. Because independent institutions have been allocating such costs for more than a decade, the Report focuses on methods currently used by independent institutions.

While O&M, depreciation, and interest have been allocated among the functional expense categories, institutions are still required to report their totals as natural expense categories.

[Back to top](#)

**8) Operation and maintenance (O&M) of plant used to appear as both a functional and natural expense category in Part E (expenses and other deductions). Beginning with the 2016-17 collection, it only appears as a natural expense category. How do I report the O&M that was allocated as a function (e.g., salaries and wages on O&M, benefits on O&M, depreciation on O&M, interest on O&M)?**

O&M is no longer reported as a functional expense category. As such, any previously reported figure for the Total O&M functional expense figure should be allocated to the other functions (e.g., Total O&M as a function should be distributed among instruction, research, public service, etc.) in part E-1. The [NACUBO guidance](#) provides methods for allocating O&M among the other functions.

O&M in salaries and wages, benefits, depreciation, interest, and other natural classifications should be excluded from totals of those categories and reported in the O&M natural expense category found in part E-2. O&M as a natural classification category (line 07-4) should include the total amount of operation and maintenance of plant expenses allocated to all the functions listed on lines 01-10 in Part E-1.

[Back to top](#)

**10) My institution offered an early retirement program last year to faculty and staff as a long-term plan to reduce costs. An expense of \$5 million dollars was incurred. How should this be reported in IPEDS finance reporting?**

The \$5 million dollars in expense should be reported in the Total amount of the Employee fringe benefits or Benefits (rather than being allocated across the other functions such as Instruction, Research, or Institutional support). By doing so, the \$5 million dollar expense will appear as an Other expenses & deductions within the benefits column. The consequence of this reporting is that the one-time early retirement buyout will not affect the historical nature of total or benefits costs by function. An explanation may also be added to the context box to explain this early retirement buyout. The Financial Accounting and Reporting Manual (FARM) from the National Association of College and University Business Officers offers little guidance on this topic. However, the FARM contains useful language from GASB (Statement 47) and FASB (Concept Statement 2) indicating that such expenses should be treated as benefits: "In financial statements based on accrual accounting, employers should recognize a liability and expense for voluntary termination benefits (for example, early-retirement incentives) when the offer has been accepted and the amount can be estimated."

[Back to top](#)

